

**UNIT 2: TRAVEL AND TRANSPORT****TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST**

| <b>WORDS</b>                       | <b>ENGLISH MEANING</b>                                                                           | <b>EXAMPLE</b>                                               | <b>VIETNAMESE MEANING</b>  |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1.<br><b>voyage</b> /'vɔɪdʒ/       | a long journey, especially by sea or in space                                                    | The Titanic sank on its maiden voyage (= first journey).     | chuyến đi biển             |
| 2.<br><b>journey</b> /'dʒɜːni/     | an act of travelling from one place to another, especially when they are far apart               | They went on a long train journey across India.              | cuộc hành trình            |
| 3. <b>trip</b> /trɪp/              | a journey to a place and back again, especially a short one for pleasure or a particular purpose | We went on a trip to the mountains.                          | chuyến du ngoạn            |
| 4.<br><b>travel</b> /'trævl/       | to go from one place to another, especially over a long distance                                 | I travel abroad a lot.                                       | đi lại                     |
| 5.<br><b>excursion</b> /ɪk'skɜːʃn/ | a short journey made for pleasure, especially one that has been organized for a group of people  | There are regular weekend excursions throughout the summer.  | cuộc đi chơi, tham quan    |
| 6. <b>view</b> /vjuː/              | what you can see from a particular place or position, especially beautiful countryside           | There were magnificent views of the surrounding countryside. | phong cảnh từ 1 góc nào đó |

Destination B2

|                                              |                                                                             |                                                                          |                           |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>7. sight</b><br><b>/saɪt/</b>             | A person or a thing that you see that has a particular feature              | Windmills are a common sight in this part of country                     | cảnh chung chung          |
| <b>8. world</b><br><b>wɜ:ld/</b>             | the earth, with all its countries, peoples and natural features             | They travelled the world for pleasure                                    | thế giới                  |
| <b>9. earth</b> /3:<br><b>θ/</b>             | the world; the planet that we live on                                       | I must be the happiest person on earth!                                  | trái đất                  |
| <b>10. area</b> / 'eəriə<br><b>/</b>         | part of a place, town, etc., or a region of a country or the world          | The farm and surrounding area were flooded.                              | vùng, khu vực             |
| <b>11. territory</b> / 'terətri/<br><b>/</b> | land that is under the control of a particular country or political leader  | They have refused to allow UN troops to be stationed in their territory. | lãnh thổ, địa bàn         |
| <b>12. season</b> /<br><b>'si:zn/</b>        | any of the four main periods of the year: spring, summer, autumn and winter | Autumn is my favourite season.                                           | mùa                       |
| <b>13. period</b> /<br><b>'pɪəriəd/</b>      | a particular length of time                                                 | All these changes happened over a period of time.                        | kì, thời kì, tiết họ<br>c |
| <b>14. fare</b><br><b>/feə(r)/</b>           | the money that you pay to travel by bus, plane, taxi, etc.                  | When do they start paying full fare?                                     | tiền tàu xe, tiền v<br>é  |
| <b>15. ticket</b> / 'tɪk<br><b>ɪt/</b>       | a printed piece of paper, or a message or image received on your phone or   | I bought a ticket for the concert.                                       | vé                        |

Destination B2

|                                   |                                                                                                             |                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                   | computer, that gives you the right to travel on a particular bus, train, etc. or to go into a theatre, etc. |                                                       |                  |
| <b>16. fee</b><br><b>/fi:/</b>    | an amount of money that you pay for professional advice or services                                         | The school fees are expected to rise again next year. | Phí, học phí     |
| <b>17. miss</b> <b>/mɪs/</b>      | to be or arrive too late for something                                                                      | If I don't leave now I'll miss my plane.              | bỏ lỡ            |
| <b>18. lose</b><br><b>/lu:z/</b>  | to be unable to find something/somebody                                                                     | I've lost my keys.                                    | làm mất          |
| <b>19. take</b><br><b>/teɪk/</b>  | to carry or move something from one place to another                                                        | You need to take your laptop to the technician.       | đưa đi, cầm đi   |
| <b>19. bring</b><br><b>/brɪŋ/</b> | To take someone or something with you from one place to another place                                       | Bring a coat in case it turns cold                    | mang (bên mình)  |
| <b>20. go</b> <b>/gəʊ /</b>       | to move or travel from one place to another                                                                 | I have to go to Rome on business.                     | đi               |
| <b>21. book</b> <b>/bʊk/</b>      | to arrange to have or use something on a particular date in the future; to buy a ticket in advance          | She booked a flight to Chicago.                       | đặt (vé / phòng) |
| <b>22. keep</b><br><b>/ki:p/</b>  | to continue to have something and not give it back or throw it                                              | Always keep a backup of the file.                     | giữ              |

Destination B2

|                                         |                                                                                         |                                                             |                       |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                         | away                                                                                    |                                                             |                       |
| <b>23.</b><br><b>arrive</b> /ə'raɪv/    | to get to a place, especially at the end of a journey                                   | I'll wait until they arrive.                                | đến                   |
| <b>24.</b><br><b>reach</b> /ri:tʃ/      | to arrive at the place that you have been travelling to                                 | The beach can only be reached by boat.                      | đến                   |
| <b>25.</b><br><b>live</b> /lɪv/         | to have your home in a particular place                                                 | We used to live in London.                                  | sống (lâu dài)        |
| <b>26.</b> <b>stay</b> /steɪ/           | to continue to be in a particular place for a period of time without moving away        | I just want to stay in bed today.                           | ở lại                 |
| <b>27.</b><br><b>border</b> /'bɔːdə(r)/ | the line that divides two countries or areas; the land near this line                   | I live in a small town in the US, near the Canadian border. | biên giới             |
| <b>28.</b><br><b>edge</b> /edʒ/         | the outside limit of an object, a surface or an area; the part furthest from the centre | I sat down at the water's edge.                             | mép                   |
| <b>29.</b> <b>line</b> /laɪn/           | a long, thin mark on a surface                                                          | Draw a thick black line across the page.                    | đường kẻ, đường thẳng |
| <b>30.</b><br><b>length</b> /leŋkθ/     | the size or measurement of something from one end to the other                          | The snake usually reaches a length of 100 cm.               | chiều dài             |

Destination B2

|                                              |                                                                                                                           |                                                                 |             |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>31.</b><br><b>distance</b> /<br>'dɪstəns/ | the amount of space<br>between two places or<br>things                                                                    | Paul has to drive<br>very long distances<br>as part of his job. | khoảng cách |
| <b>32. guide</b> /<br>gaɪd/                  | to show somebody<br>the way to a place,<br>often by going with<br>them; to show<br>somebody a place<br>that you know well | Sherpas guide<br>climbers to the<br>summit.                     | hướng dẫn   |
| <b>33. lead</b> /li:<br>d/                   | to go with or in front<br>of a person or an<br>animal to show the<br>way or to make them<br>go in the right<br>direction  | If you lead, I'll<br>follow.                                    | dẫn dắt     |
| <b>34.</b><br><b>native</b> /<br>'neɪtɪv/    | connected with the<br>place where you were<br>born and lived for the<br>first years of your life                          | Her native<br>language is<br>Korean.                            | bản ngữ     |
| <b>35.</b><br><b>home</b> /<br>həʊm/         | the house or flat that<br>you live in, especially<br>with your family                                                     | Old people prefer to<br>stay in their own<br>homes.             | nhà         |

PHRASAL VERBS

|                             |                                      |                                                                                    |                                                       |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. catch<br/>up with</b> | Reach the same point /<br>level as   | She was terrified<br>that one day her<br>past problems would<br>catch up with her. | Bắt kịp với (từ th<br>ấp bắt kịp lên<br>level cao hơn |
| <b>2. check<br/>in</b>      | Register at a hotel or an<br>airport | Please check in at<br>least an hour before<br>departure.                           | Đăng kí phòng<br>(khách sạn)                          |

*Destination B2*

|                        |                                              |                                                  |                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>3. check out</b>    | Leave a hotel, investigate                   | Guests should check out of their rooms by noon.  | Trả phòng (khách sạn) // đi điều tra |
| <b>4. drop off</b>     | Fall sleep, let someone get out of a vehicle | I dropped off and missed the end of the film.    | Ngủ gục, cho ai đó xuống xe          |
| <b>5. get back</b>     | Return from a place                          | What time did you get back last night?           | Quay về                              |
| <b>6. go away</b>      | Go on holiday                                | They've gone away for a few days.                | Đi nghỉ                              |
| <b>7. keep up with</b> | Stay at the same point/level as              | I can't keep up with all the changes.            | Theo kịp với (cùng level, trình độ)  |
| <b>8. make for</b>     | Go in the direction of                       | He picked up his umbrella and made for the door. | Đi về hướng                          |
| <b>9. pick up</b>      | Stop a vehicle to give s.o a lift            | I'll pick you up at five.                        | Đón                                  |
| <b>10. pull in</b>     | Stop by the side of the road in a car        | The police car signalled to us to pull in.       | Đậu xe                               |
| <b>11. run over</b>    | Hit with a car                               | My dog almost got run over.                      | Tông (xe)                            |
| <b>12. see off</b>     | Go to a train station, ... to see s.o leave  | Anne saw Terry off at the station.               | T tiễn đưa                           |
| <b>13. set out/off</b> | Start a journey                              | They set out on the last stage of their journey. | Khởi hành                            |
| <b>14. take</b>        | Leave the ground                             | The plane took off an                            | Cất cánh (máy                        |

|                       |                                     |                                           |                |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>off</b>            |                                     | hour late.                                | bay)           |
| <b>15. turn round</b> | Go back in the opposition direction | Turn around and let me look at your back. | Quay ngược lại |

### PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

|                 |                                       |                                                                                                               |                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Accident</b> | <b>1. have an accident</b>            | Children can have an accident at night sometimes.                                                             | bị tai nạn                 |
|                 | <b>2. be (involve) in an accident</b> | when a cyclist is involved in an accident that does not involve a motor vehicle we are left uninsured by TAC. | Liên quan đến tai nạn      |
|                 | <b>3. do sth by accident</b>          | I deleted the file by accident.                                                                               | Vô tình làm gì             |
| <b>Advance</b>  | <b>4. in advance</b>                  | If you're going to come, please let me know in advance.                                                       | trước (dùng cho thời gian) |
|                 | <b>5. advance to/toward a place</b>   | For the rebels, control of the south is key to their advance toward Damascus.                                 | Tiến về                    |
| <b>Ahead</b>    | <b>6. go straight ahead</b>           | Don't let him go straight ahead because that's the only way he wants to fight.                                | đi thẳng                   |
|                 | <b>7. go ahead</b>                    | I'll go ahead and tell them you're on the way.                                                                | Tiến bộ, tiếp tục          |
|                 | <b>8. be ahead of</b>                 | The C-Class is very                                                                                           | Dẫn trước, phai            |

|                  |                                      |                                                                                     |                             |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                  | <b>sth/sb</b>                        | strong and is ahead of competitive models from BMW and Audi.                        | trước                       |
| <b>Direction</b> | <b>9. a change of direction</b>      | A change of direction will be easier than you think, once you get the ball rolling. | Đổi hướng                   |
|                  | <b>10. in the direction of sth</b>   | The car was last seen headed in the direction of the stadium.                       | Theo hướng của gì đó        |
|                  | <b>11. in this/that direction</b>    | However, recent studies are beginning to provide new insights in this direction.    | Hướng này/kia               |
| <b>Head</b>      | <b>12. off the top of your head</b>  | Just off the top of my head, I'd say there were about 50.                           | không cần suy nghĩ          |
|                  | <b>13. head for/towards a place</b>  | Police said he told the driver to head toward the South Loop and the Gulf Freeway   | Đi về phía                  |
|                  | <b>14. head over heels (in love)</b> | Still head over heels for each other all these years later, the couple embraced.    | Yêu điên cuồng, yêu say đắm |
| <b>Holiday</b>   | <b>15. go/be on holiday</b>          | When I go on holiday there, you can often find me sketching.                        | đi nghỉ                     |
|                  | <b>16. have/take a holiday</b>       | This year, Easter was before the meet opened,                                       | đi nghỉ, có kì              |

|              |                                    |                                                                                                               |                                 |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|              |                                    | thus racing did not take a holiday                                                                            | nghỉ                            |
|              | <b>17. bank holiday</b>            | Christmas Day is a bank holiday.                                                                              | Ngày nghỉ lễ dành cho ngân hàng |
| <b>Left</b>  | <b>19. go/turn/etc left</b>        | Christmas Day is a bank holiday.                                                                              | Rẽ trái                         |
|              | <b>20. on the left</b>             | Kubel was hit on the left wrist by a pitch Tuesday and Hudson's foot is hurting.                              | Bên trái                        |
|              | <b>21. on the left-hand side</b>   | Driving an American-style car on the left-hand side of the narrow winding roads.                              | ở bên tay trái                  |
|              | <b>22. in the left-hand corner</b> | Ruff timed his run and picked well to score in the left-hand corner once again.                               | ở góc bên trái                  |
|              | <b>23. left-handed</b>             | My mum's left-handed.                                                                                         | Thuận tay trái                  |
| <b>Route</b> | <b>24. plan your/a route</b>       | Take your walking shoes with you and plan a route to walk.                                                    | Lên lịch                        |
|              | <b>25. take a route</b>            | We decided to take a route that would head out into the desert and loop back making our trip home manageable. | thực hiện 1 lộ trình            |
| <b>Sight</b> | <b>26. see the</b>                 | The San Juan crew did                                                                                         | ngắm cảnh                       |

|                    |                                             |                                                                                                            |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                    | sights                                      | have some free time to see the sights in Simon's Town                                                      |                           |
| <b>Sightseeing</b> | 27. go sightseeing                          | Almost every day, she would take me by bus into D.C. to go sightseeing.                                    | đi ngắm cảnh              |
| <b>Speed</b>       | 28. at (high/full/etc) speed                | High-speed rail between the two cities is still a long way from happening.                                 | ở tốc độ cao              |
|                    | 29. a burst of speed                        | It came suddenly, on a burst of speed, with power, with a nifty shot that beat Flyers goalie Martin Biron. | Bùng nổ tốc độ            |
|                    | 30. speed limit                             | The police stopped him for breaking the speed limit.                                                       | Tốc độ giới hạn           |
| <b>Tour</b>        | 31. go on/take a tour of/(a)round somewhere | Let's take a tour around a typical block in your hometown.                                                 | thực hiện chuyến đi quanh |
|                    | 32. tour a place                            | We toured the streets of Milan.                                                                            | Đi tham quan              |
|                    | 33. tour guide                              | My tour guide this afternoon is Garrett Keating, a former cop turned astronomer.                           | Hướng dẫn viên du lịch    |
| <b>Trip</b>        | 34. business trip                           | He was trying to make a business trip to Manhattan after his train                                         | chuyến công tác           |

|            |                                        |                                                                                    |                                   |
|------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|            |                                        | was canceled.                                                                      |                                   |
|            | <b>35. school trip</b>                 | Holloway was 18 when she vanished in 2005 while on a high school trip to Aruba.    | chuyến tham qua của trường        |
|            | <b>36. go on a trip</b>                | Occasionally, I get to go on a trip out into town to see some of the local sights. | Đi tham quan                      |
|            | <b>37. take a trip (to a place)</b>    | Now we can get to those jobs, malls, visit friends and take a trip to the beach    | (Đến đâu) du lịch                 |
| <b>Way</b> | <b>38.</b><br>lose/make/find your way  | It's a bad place in which to lose your way                                         | lạc đường/ đi, tiến bộ/ tìm đường |
|            | <b>39. in a way</b>                    | In a way, I hope he doesn't win.                                                   | Theo cách nào đó                  |
|            | <b>40. on the way</b>                  | On the way back out through the Microfilm collection, I decided to play a hunch    | Trên đường                        |
|            | <b>41. go all the way (to sth/swh)</b> | The couple had to go all the way to Gurnee to the Bass Pro Shops for the waders.   | Tìm mọi cách để làm gì/ đi đâu    |

### WORD PATTERNS

|                                  |                                             |                                    |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1. afraid of sth/sb/doing</b> | She was afraid of the big boys, and made up | Sợ/ e sợ cái gì / ai đó/ làm gì đó |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

|                                 |                                                                                  |                                     |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                                 | for it by bullying the smaller kids.                                             |                                     |
| <b>2. afraid to do</b>          | A few people eventually told me they were suspicious but afraid to say anything. | Ngần ngại                           |
| <b>3. appear to be</b>          | He didn't appear to be bothered at all by the fact the gifts had been unwrapped. | Có vẻ như, dường như                |
| <b>4. arrange sth (with sb)</b> | Try and arrange a meeting for her with the new company so they can reassure her. | sắp xếp cái gì với ai đó            |
| <b>5. arrange for sb to do</b>  | I asked Lobenstein if he might arrange for me to visit a kollel.                 | sắp xếp cho ai làm gì đó            |
| <b>6. arrive in/at a place</b>  | I can now report that they should arrive at the church in 6 to 14 business days  | đến (địa danh, tòa nhà/địa điểm)    |
| <b>7. arrive here/there</b>     | About 60 percent of foreigners who arrive here already have a college degree.    | Đến đây/ đó                         |
| <b>8. continue sth/doing</b>    | He paused for a moment to listen and then continued eating.                      | Tiếp tục làm gì (sau khi ngừng lại) |

|                                        |                                                                                   |                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>9. continue to do</b>               | If it continues to rain, we may have to cancel the outdoor concert.               | Tiếp tục làm gì không ngừng nghỉ        |
| <b>10. continue with sth</b>           | Oh, please continue with your discussion.                                         | Tiếp tục làm gì/ với (trước đây đã làm) |
| <b>11. differ from sth/sb</b>          | You are right in saying that the US deficits differ from EU and other countries.  | khác với cái gì / ai đó                 |
| <b>12. dream about/of sth/sb/doing</b> | How can we make our nation the country we all dream about, without paying for it? | mơ về                                   |
| <b>13. invite sb to do</b>             | He used to invite me to come and work out with the Bucks when I was at Marquette. | mời ai làm gì đó                        |
| <b>14. keen to do</b>                  | He is also keen to see a renewed emphasis on fiction, and on books for children.  | muốn làm gì đó trong tương lai          |
| <b>15. keen on sth/sb/doing</b>        | The bank is keen on lending to local businesses and projects inside the Beltway.  | muốn, thích làm gì                      |
| <b>16. live in/at a place</b>          | Her husband, James Cowan, will watch their five children who still live at home.  | Sống ở đâu                              |

|                                        |                                                                                  |                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>17. live on/for sth</b>             | About 80 percent of Sadr City residents live on the Mahdi Army side of the wall. | Sống nhờ vào/ sống vì                        |
| <b>18. live here/there</b>             | That's why I live here and I'll take the little inconvenience that goes with it. | Sống tại đây/ ở đó                           |
| <b>19. regret (not) doing</b>          | I regret not becoming a teacher because that was the career I was interested in. | hối tiếc đã làm gì đó                        |
| <b>20. regret sth</b>                  | I often regret something the day after drinking.                                 | Hối tiếc về việc gì                          |
| <b>21. regret to tell/inform you</b>   | I regret to inform you that I gave her a bracelet for Valentine's Day            | tiếc để nói/ thông báo (tin buồn, không vui) |
| <b>22. think of/about sth/sb/doing</b> | It makes perfect sense if you think about it long enough to make your head hurt. | Cân nhắc, nghĩ về cái gì/ ai/ làm gì         |
| <b>23. write about sth/sb/doing</b>    | Have you met someone you would like to write about, or would suggest we talk to? | Viết về cái gì/ai                            |
| <b>24. write (sth) (to sb)</b>         | I've written a letter to my son                                                  | Viết (cái gì) (cho ai)                       |

|                           |                                           |                    |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>25. write sb sth</b>   | I've written my son a letter              | viết cho ai cái gì |
| <b>26. write sth down</b> | If I don't write it down, I'll forget it. | Viết ra            |

**WORD FORMATION**

|                        |                |                           |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1. Arrange</b>      | /ə'reɪndʒ/     | (v) sắp xếp               |
| <b>2. Rearrange</b>    | /,ri:ə'reɪndʒ/ | (v) sắp xếp lại           |
| <b>3. Arrangement</b>  | /ə'reɪndʒmənt/ | (n) sự sắp xếp            |
| <b>4. Arrive</b>       | /ə'reɪv/       | (v) đến                   |
| <b>5. Arrival</b>      | /ə'reɪvl/      | (n) việc đến              |
| <b>6. Broad</b>        | /brɔ:d/        | (adj) rộng                |
| <b>7. breadth</b>      | /bredθ/        | (n) chiều rộng, bề ngang  |
| <b>8. Broaden</b>      | /'brɔ:dn/      | (v) mở rộng               |
| <b>9. Culture</b>      | /'kʌltʃə(r)/   | (n) văn hóa               |
| <b>10. Cultural</b>    | /'kʌltʃərəl/   | (adj) thuộc về văn hóa    |
| <b>11. Culturally</b>  | /'kʌltʃərəli/  | (adv) một cách có văn hóa |
| <b>12. Cultured</b>    | /'kʌltʃəd/     | (adj) có văn hóa          |
| <b>13. Uncultured</b>  | /,ʌn'kʌltʃəd/  | (adj) không có văn hóa    |
| <b>14. Differ</b>      | /'dɪfə(r)/     | (v) khác                  |
| <b>15. Different</b>   | /'dɪfrənt/     | (adj) khác                |
| <b>16. Differently</b> | /'dɪfrəntli/   | (adv) khác                |
| <b>17. Difference</b>  | /'dɪfrəns/     | (n) sự khác nhau          |
| <b>18. Direct</b>      | /daɪ'rekt/     | (adj) trực tiếp           |
| <b>19. Indirect</b>    | /,ɪndaɪ'rekt/  | (adj) gián tiếp           |
| <b>20. Direction</b>   | /daɪ'rekʃn/    | (n) hướng đi              |

Destination B2

|                           |                    |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>21. Director</b>       | /daɪ'rektə(r)/     | (n) giám đốc                   |
| <b>22. Directly</b>       | /daɪ'rektli/       | (adv) một cách trực tiếp       |
| <b>23. Indirectly</b>     | /,ɪndaɪ'rektli/    | (adv) một cách gián tiếp       |
| <b>24. Distant</b>        | / 'dɪstənt/        | (adj) xa                       |
| <b>25. Distantly</b>      | / 'dɪstəntli/      | (adv) xa                       |
| <b>26. Distance</b>       | / 'dɪstəns/        | (n) khoảng cách                |
| <b>27. Enter</b>          | / 'entə(r)/        | (v) đi vào                     |
| <b>28. Entrance</b>       | / 'entrəns/        | (n) lối vào                    |
| <b>29. Inhabit</b>        | /ɪn'hæbɪt/         | (v) ở, sống                    |
| <b>30. Inhabitant</b>     | /ɪn'hæbɪtənt/      | (n) dân cư                     |
| <b>31. Photograph</b>     | / 'fəʊtəgrɑ:f/     | (n) tấm ảnh                    |
| <b>32. Photography</b>    | /fə'tɒgrəfi/       | (n) nghề nhiếp ảnh             |
| <b>33. Photographer</b>   | /fə'tɒgrəfə(r)/    | (n) nhiếp ảnh gia              |
| <b>34. Photographic</b>   | /,fəʊtə'græfɪk/    | (adj) thuộc về nhiếp ảnh       |
| <b>35. Recognise</b>      | / 'rekəɡnaɪz/      | (v) nhận ra, công nhận         |
| <b>36. Recognisable</b>   | /,rekəɡ'naɪzəbl/   | (adj) có thể nhận ra           |
| <b>37. Unrecognizable</b> | /,ʌn'rekəɡnaɪzəbl/ | (adj) không thể nhận ra        |
| <b>38. Recognition</b>    | /,rekəɡ'nɪʃn/      | (n) sự công nhận               |
| <b>39. Time</b>           | /taɪm/             | (n) thời gian                  |
| <b>40. Timetable</b>      | / 'taɪmteɪbl/      | (n) lịch trình, thời khóa biểu |
| <b>41. Tour</b>           | /tʊə(r)/           | (n) ngành du lịch              |
| <b>42. Tourism</b>        | / 'tʊərɪzəm/       | (n) ngành du lịch              |
| <b>43. Tourist</b>        | / 'tʊərɪst/        | (n) khách du lịch              |
| <b>44. World</b>          | /wɜ:ld/            | (n) thế giới                   |
| <b>45. Worldwide</b>      | /,wɜ:ld'waɪd/      | (adv) khắp thế giới            |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|

## UNIT 4: HOBBIES, SPORT AND GAMES

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                   | ENGLISH MEANING                                                                                                   | EXAMPLE                                                | VIETNAMESE MEANING                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. pitch /pitʃ/</b>  | - an area of ground specially prepared and marked for playing a sports game                                       | After the game fans invaded the pitch.                 | -(n) sân cỏ chơi các môn thể thao (bóng đá) |
| <b>2. track /træk/</b>  | - the pair of long metal bars fixed on the ground at an equal distance from each other, along which trains travel | Passengers are requested not to walk across the tracks | -(n) đường đua, đường chạy                  |
| <b>3. court /kɔ:t/</b>  | - a place where games such as tennis and basketball are played                                                    | He won after only 52 minutes on court.                 | -(n) sân tennis, bóng rổ                    |
| <b>4. course /kɔ:s/</b> | - a large area of land that is designed for playing golf on                                                       | He set a new course record.                            | -(n) sân golf                               |
| <b>5. ring /rɪŋ/</b>    | - a special area                                                                                                  | The horses                                             | -(n) đấu                                    |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                              |                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                            | where people perform or compete                                                                                                                          | trotted round the ring.                                                                      | trường, võ đài                     |
| <b>6. rink /rɪŋk/</b>      | - a large, flat surface, of ice or other hard material, for skating                                                                                      | He skated a figure of 8 in the rink.                                                         | - (n) sân trượt băng               |
| <b>7. win /wɪn/</b>        | - to achieve first position and/or get a prize in a competition, election, fight, etc                                                                    | If this government win the next election, I'm leaving the country.                           | - (v) chiến thắng                  |
| <b>8. beat /bi:t/</b>      | - to defeat or do better than                                                                                                                            | Simon always beats me at tennis                                                              | - (v) đánh bại                     |
| <b>9. score /skɔ: [r]/</b> | - to win or get a point, goal, etc. in a competition, sport, game, or test                                                                               | She enjoys trying to score off other people.                                                 | -(v) ghi bàn                       |
| <b>10. play /plei/</b>     | - (v) you spend time doing an enjoyable and/or entertaining activity - (n) a piece of writing performed by actors in a theatre or on television or radio | - There's a time to work and a time to play. - She wrote a play for the students to perform. | - (v) đóng vai, chơi - (n) vở kịch |
| <b>11. game /geɪm/</b>     | - an entertaining activity or sport, especially one                                                                                                      | The children played a game of cops and                                                       | - (n) trò chơi                     |

|                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                        |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                | played by children                                                                                                                                                             | robbers                                                                |                                                           |
| <b>12. spectator</b><br><b>/spek'teitə[r]/</b> | - a person who watches an activity, especially a sports event, without taking part                                                                                             | They won 4–0 in front of over 40,000 cheering spectators.              | - (n) khán giả (ngoài sân vận động)                       |
| <b>13. viewer</b> <b>/'vju:ə[r]/</b>           | - a person who watches something, especially television                                                                                                                        | Millions of viewers will be glued to their sets for this match         | -(n) người xem                                            |
| <b>14. umpire</b> <b>/'ʌmpa iə[r]/</b>         | - a person who is present at a sports competition in order to make certain that the rules of that particular game are obeyed and to judge if particular actions are acceptable | The umpire overruled the linesman and ordered the point to be replayed | -(n) trọng tài (trong tennis)                             |
| <b>15. referee</b><br><b>/refə'ri:/</b>        | - a person who is in charge of a sports game and who makes certain that the rules are followed                                                                                 | We only lost the game because the referee was biased.                  | - (n) trọng tài (bóng đá hoặc tương tự bóng đá)           |
| <b>16. final</b> <b>/'faɪnəl/</b>              | - (adj) being or happening at the end of a series of events, actions, statements - (n) the                                                                                     | - Jamie is in his final year at Stirling University - He reached the   | - (adj) cuối cùng<br>- (n) cuộc chung kết, trận chung kết |

|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                       |                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                                            | last of a series of games or competitions, in which the winner is decided                                                                                | final of the 100m hurdles                                                             |                                            |
| <b>17. finale</b><br><b>/fi'na:li/</b><br><b>/fi'næli/</b> | - the last part of a show or a piece of music                                                                                                            | The festival ended with a grand finale in Hyde Park                                   | - (n) phần kết thúc                        |
| <b>18. end /end/</b>                                       | - (v) to finish; to reach a point and go no further; to make something finish - (n) the final part of a period of time, an event, an activity or a story | - The problems did not end there. - There'll be a chance to ask questions at the end. | - (v) kết thúc, chấm dứt - (n) sự kết thúc |
| <b>19. ending</b><br><b>/ˈendiŋ/</b>                       | - the last part of a story, film, etc                                                                                                                    | Friends don't spoil the endings of films for their friends.                           | -(n) sự kết thúc, kết cục                  |
| <b>20. bat /bæt/</b>                                       | - a piece of wood with a handle, made in various shapes and sizes, and used for hitting the ball in games such as baseball                               | A baseball/cricket bat                                                                | - (n) cái gậy (bóng chày...)               |
| <b>21. stick</b><br><b>/stik/</b>                          | - a thin piece of wood or other                                                                                                                          | A hockey /polo stick                                                                  | - (n) cái gậy                              |

|                                      |                                                                                                                                |                                                                            |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                      | material                                                                                                                       |                                                                            |                                  |
| <b>22. rod /rɒd/</b>                 | - a long, thin pole made of wood or metal                                                                                      | He was given a fishing rod for his birthday                                | - (n) cần câu                    |
| <b>23. racket /'rækit /</b>          | - an object used for hitting the ball in various sports, consisting of a net fixed tightly to a round frame with a long handle | You're welcome to borrow my tennis racket, such as it is                   | - (n) cây vợt                    |
| <b>24. amateur /'æmətəʃr/</b>        | - taking part in an activity for pleasure, not as a job                                                                        | He was an amateur singer until the age of 40, when he turned professional. | - (n) người chơi nghiệp dư       |
| <b>25. professional /prə'feʃənl/</b> | - relating to work that needs special training or education                                                                    | She always looks very professional in her smart suits                      | - (adj) chuyên nghiệp            |
| <b>26. athletics /æθ'letiks/</b>     | - the general name for a particular group of sports in which people compete, including running, jumping, and throwing          | An athletics club was held in 2015                                         | -(n) môn điền kinh               |
| <b>27. interval /'intə</b>           | - a period between two events or times                                                                                         | We see each other at regular                                               | - (n) khoảng thời gian nghỉ giải |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                    |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>v1/</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                | intervals - usually about once a month                                                                             | lao (giữa sự kiện, vở kịch...)                                  |
| <b>28. half time</b> / <b>ha:ftaɪm/</b>       | - a short rest period between the two parts of a sports game                                                                                                   | Italy had a comfortable three-goal lead over France by half-time.                                                  | -(n) giờ nghỉ giữa hai hiệp đấu                                 |
| <b>29. draw</b> / <b>drɔ:/</b>                | - (v) to make a picture of something or someone with a pencil or pen - (n) a game in which both teams or players finish with the same number of points         | - She drew a house - The match ended in a two-all draw                                                             | - (v) vẽ, hấp dẫn, lôi cuốn - (n) hòa nhau, trận đấu hòa        |
| <b>30. equal</b> / <b>'i:kwəl/</b>            | - (n) a person or thing of the same quality or with the same status, rights, etc. as another - (adj) the same in size, quantity, value, etc. as something else | - She treats the people who work for her as her equals. - There is an equal number of boys and girls in the class. | - (n) người ngang hàng, ngang tài/ sức - (adj) ngang, bằng nhau |
| <b>31. competitor</b> / <b>kəm'petitə[r]/</b> | - person who takes part in a competition                                                                                                                       | There are six remaining competitors for the grand prize of \$50 000.                                               | - (n) người thi đấu                                             |

|                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                       |               |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>32.</b><br><b>opponent</b> /<br><b>ə'pəʊnənt/</b> | - a person that you are playing or fighting against in a game, competition, argument, etc. | The team's opponents are unbeaten so far this season. | - (n) đối thủ |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|

## PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS                   | ENGLISH MEANING                                                | EXAMPLE                                                   | VIETNAMESE MEANING                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. bring forward</b> | - to move something to an earlier date or time                 | The meeting has been brought forward from 10 May to 3 May | - dời lên sớm hơn (lịch trình)                    |
| <b>2. carry on</b>      | - to continue moving                                           | Carry on until you get to the junction, then turn left.   | - tiếp tục                                        |
| <b>3. get round to</b>  | - to do something that you have intended to do for a long time | I meant to do the ironing but I didn't get round to it    | - bắt đầu làm gì (sau một thời gian dài chuẩn bị) |
| <b>4. get up to</b>     | - to do something that you should not do                       | She's been getting up to all sorts of mischief lately.    | - làm điều gì đó (mà bạn không nên làm)           |
| <b>5. go in for</b>     | - to take an exam or enter a competition                       | She doesn't go in for team sports.                        | - tham gia (cuộc đua, cuộc thi)                   |
| <b>6. go off</b>        | - stop liking                                                  | She went off to                                           | - không thích                                     |

|                        |                                                                                                    |                                                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        |                                                                                                    | get a drink.                                           | nữa                              |
| <b>7. join in</b>      | - to take part in an activity with other people                                                    | I wish he would join in with the other children.       | - tham gia vào                   |
| <b>8. knock out</b>    | - to hit an opponent so that they cannot get up within a limited time and therefore lose the fight | Our team was knocked out early                         | - đánh bại                       |
| <b>9. look out</b>     | - to watch what is happening and be careful                                                        | Look out!<br>There's a car coming.                     | - cẩn thận, coi chừng            |
| <b>10. pull out</b>    | - to stop being involved in an activity                                                            | A car suddenly pulled out in front of me.              | - rút khỏi, rút lui              |
| <b>11. put off</b>     | - to cancel a meeting or an arrangement that you have made with somebody                           | It's too late to put them off now.                     | - trì hoãn, hoãn lại, hủy        |
| <b>12. put up with</b> | - to accept somebody/something that is annoying, unpleasant, etc. without complaining              | I'm not going to put up with their smoking any longer. | - chịu đựng                      |
| <b>13. take to</b>     | - to begin to do something as a habit                                                              | I've taken to waking up very early.                    | - bắt đầu (thích, một thói quen) |
| <b>14. take up</b>     | - start (a hobby, sport, etc.)                                                                     | They've taken up golf.                                 | - bắt đầu (môt sở thích, môn thể |

|  |  |  |       |
|--|--|--|-------|
|  |  |  | thao) |
|--|--|--|-------|

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS         | ENGLISH MEANING                        | EXAMPLE                                                                        | VIETNAMESE MEANING                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Best</b>   | <b>1. make the best of sth</b>         | We may not get another chance, so we need to make the best of this opportunity | - tận dụng việc gì                          |
|               | <b>2. do your best</b>                 | Tickets are hard to come by but I'll do my level best to get you one           | - cố gắng hết sức                           |
|               | <b>3. the best at sth/doing</b>        | Tony is the best at English in his class.                                      | - tốt nhất/ giỏi nhất trong thứ gì /việc gì |
| <b>Chance</b> | <b>4. have/take/get a chance to do</b> | She's trying to find a publisher who will take a chance on her book            | - có cơ hội (để làm gì)                     |
|               | <b>5. have a chance of doing</b>       | The Democrats probably have an even chance of holding on to that seat.         | - có cơ hội trong việc gì                   |

|               |                                                                                |                                                                                       |                                                 |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|               | <b>6.</b><br><b>some/little/etc</b><br><b>chance of</b><br><b>(your) doing</b> | I think I have some chance of finding a job                                           | - một vài/hầu như không có cơ hội trong việc gì |
|               | <b>7. the chances of (your) doing</b>                                          | For the first time in 15 years, they have a realistic chance of winning an election.  | - có cơ hội để làm gì                           |
|               | <b>8. take a chance (on sth)</b>                                               | I was willing to take a chance on your idea, but it didn't pan out.                   | - chớp lấy cơ hội                               |
|               | <b>9. chance of a lifetime</b>                                                 | Make sure you take advantage of our sale, it's a chance of a lifetime!                | - cơ hội cả đời                                 |
| <b>Go</b>     | <b>10. your go</b>                                                             | I really appreciate your go                                                           | - nỗ lực của bạn                                |
|               | <b>11. have a go</b>                                                           | "I can't get the window open." "Let me have a go (at it)." "                          | - thử làm việc gì, cố gắng                      |
| <b>Height</b> | <b>12. in height</b>                                                           | He is six feet in height.                                                             | - ở độ cao                                      |
|               | <b>13. afraid of heights</b>                                                   | I'm afraid of high places                                                             | - sợ độ cao                                     |
|               | <b>14. height of sth</b>                                                       | With three number one hits just this year, the artist is at the height of his success | - độ cao của cái gì                             |

|                 |                                             |                                                                 |                                          |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>Mad</b>      | <b>15.</b> mad<br>about/on<br>sth/sb/doing  | He's mad about computer games.                                  | - điên dại, thích quá mức vì điều gì/ ai |
|                 | <b>16. go/become mad</b>                    | He went mad from years alone in the jungle                      | - trở nên điên dại                       |
| <b>Pleasure</b> | <b>17.</b> take<br>pleasure in<br>sth/doing | We bought an old barn and took great pleasure in rebuilding it. | - thích thú với                          |
|                 | <b>18. gain/get pleasure from sth/doing</b> | I get a lot of pleasure from travelling.                        | - đạt được niềm vui từ thứ gì, việc gì   |
| <b>Popular</b>  | <b>19.</b> popular<br>with/among            | That song was popular with people from my father's generation.  | - được yêu thích                         |
| <b>Side</b>     | <b>20.</b> (on) the<br>opposite side        | Bring these back in, and repeat on the opposite side            | - ở phía, mặt đối diện                   |
|                 | <b>21. (on) the far side</b>                | I saw her on the far side of the road                           | - ở phía xa                              |
|                 | <b>22. side with sb</b>                     | She sided with her friend in the argument.                      | - về phe ai, ủng hộ ai                   |
|                 | <b>23. on the winning/losing side</b>       | It's nice to be on the winning side for a change                | - bên phía chiến thắng/thua cuộc         |

|               |                                          |                                                                     |                                                 |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Talent</b> | <b>24.</b> have a talent (for sth/doing) | Steve has a talent for drawing; his portraits are particularly good | - có tài năng (trong một vài thứ, một vài việc) |
|               | <b>25. talent contest</b>                | The timing is perfect to enter a talent contest.                    | - cuộc thi tài năng                             |
| <b>Time</b>   | <b>26.</b> on time                       | The airline ranked last in on-time arrivals last month              | - đúng giờ                                      |
|               | <b>27. (just) in time</b>                | We got to the airport just in time                                  | - kịp lúc, kịp giờ                              |
|               | <b>28. the whole time</b>                | The police knew the whole time who was guilty.                      | - toàn bộ thời gian                             |
|               | <b>29. high/about time</b>               | It's high time we made some changes around here                     | - đã đến lúc làm gì                             |
|               | <b>30. take your time (doing)</b>        | The builders are really taking their time.                          | - mất , tốn thời gian làm gì                    |
|               | <b>31. take time to do</b>               | To be honest, I didn't even take time to think seriously about it.  | - cứ từ từ làm gì                               |
|               | <b>32. sth takes up (your) time</b>      | This problem is taking up too much of my time                       | - tốn, chiếm thời gian của ai                   |

|  |                                          |                                                                      |                                      |
|--|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  | <b>33. spend time doing</b>              | I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train                 | - dành thời gian làm gì              |
|  | <b>34. spend time on</b>                 | These days, many people spend time surfing social networking sites.  | - dành thời gian vào cái gì          |
|  | <b>35. at/for a certain time</b>         | I have to take a bus to get to the certain place at the certain time | - vào thời điểm xác định             |
|  | <b>36. time passes</b>                   | As time passes everything starts becoming a slow motion ballet.      | - thời gian trôi qua                 |
|  | <b>37. find time to do</b>               | I try to find the time to meditate every day.                        | - có đủ thời gian làm gì             |
|  | <b>38. make/find time for</b>            | He's finding it difficult to make time for his children.             | - dành thời gian cho điều gì         |
|  | <b>39. for the time being</b>            | You'll have to stay here for the time being                          | - vào thời điểm hiện tại, vào lúc đó |
|  | <b>40. have a good/nice time (doing)</b> | We had a really good time at the circus last weekend                 | - có thời gian vui vẻ, tận hưởng     |

|             |                                       |                                                                  |                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|             | <b>41. tell the time</b>              | She cannot tell the time yet.                                    | - xem giờ                     |
|             | <b>42. free/spare /leisure time</b>   | He likes to ski in his spare time.                               | - thời gian rảnh rỗi          |
| <b>Turn</b> | <b>43. turn (a)round/away</b>         | We can produce quality work and turn it around very quickly.     | - quay đầu, quay đi           |
|             | <b>44. turn sth over</b>              | You may turn over your exam papers now                           | - lật , dở (trang sách, giấy) |
|             | <b>45. in turn</b>                    | We look at each element of the process in turn.                  | - lần lượt                    |
|             | <b>46. take turns</b>                 | We took turns steering the boat.                                 | - theo thứ tự, lần lượt       |
|             | <b>47. take it in turn(s) (to do)</b> | Ted and I took it in turns to go into hospital and sit with Emma | - luân phiên(để làm gì)       |
|             | <b>48. your turn (to do)</b>          | If people were more polite, they would wait their turn.          | - lượt của bạn                |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS | EXAMPLE | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|-------|---------|--------------------|
|-------|---------|--------------------|

Destination B2

|                                    |                                                                                          |                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1. compete against/with sb</b>  | I'm probably competing against a hundred people for this job                             | - thi đấu/ cạnh tranh với ai     |
| <b>2. compete for/in sth</b>       | I'm feeling discouraged now that I know just how many people are competing for this job. | - thi đấu/ cạnh tranh vì cái gì  |
| <b>3. concentrate on sth/doing</b> | She gave up her job to concentrate on writing a novel.                                   | - tập trung vào                  |
| <b>4. difficult to do</b>          | Your writing is really difficult to read.                                                | - thật khó để làm gì             |
| <b>5. find sth difficult</b>       | At this moment, I am finding it difficult to concentrate                                 | - nhận thấy cái gì khó           |
| <b>6. find it difficult to do</b>  | I find it difficult to learn to drive.                                                   | - nhận thấy khó để làm           |
| <b>7. fond of sth/sb/doing</b>     | I'm not overly fond of cooking.                                                          | - yêu thích cái gì/ai/việc gì    |
| <b>8. free to do</b>               | Feel free to stay with us whenever you're in town                                        | - tự do làm gì                   |
| <b>9. free from/of sth</b>         | They succeeded in freeing their friends from prison.                                     | - giải phóng, tự do khỏi điều gì |
| <b>10. free for sth</b>            | If Sarah is free for lunch I'll take her out.                                            | - rảnh rỗi, không bận            |
| <b>11. interested in sth/doing</b> | I'll be interested to see what happens if your plans go out of the window                | - quan tâm đến, thích thú        |
| <b>12. involve</b>                 | Any investment involves an                                                               | - bao gồm                        |

|                                               |                                                                              |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>sth/doing</b>                              | element of risk.                                                             |                                                   |
| <b>13. involved in sth/doing</b>              | The process involves using steam to sterilize the instruments.               | - có liên quan đến                                |
| <b>14. listen to sth/sb</b>                   | You've got to listen to your body and realize when you need to take a break. | - nghe điều gì/ai                                 |
| <b>15. love sth/sb/doing</b>                  | He really loves his job.                                                     | - thích cái gì/ai/làm gì                          |
| <b>16. love to do</b>                         | I love to play football                                                      | - thích làm gì                                    |
| <b>17. mean to do</b>                         | I've been meaning to see that new movie everyone is talking about.           | - có chủ định làm gì                              |
| <b>18. it/this means that</b>                 | It means that you should just keep working on it.                            | - có nghĩa là                                     |
| <b>19. it/this means sth/doing</b>            | It means she worked hard on her work                                         | - có nghĩa là làm gì                              |
| <b>20. prefer to do (rather than [to] do)</b> | I prefer listening to music than playing the piano                           | - thích làm gì hơn làm gì                         |
| <b>21. prefer sth (rather than sth)</b>       | She prefers these red shoes than those blue shoes.                           | - thích cái gì hơn cái gì                         |
| <b>22. prefer sth/doing (to sth/doing)</b>    | I prefer walking to going cycling                                            | - thích cái gì/ làm cái gì hơn cái gì/ làm cái gì |
| <b>23.stop</b>                                | He wants to stop smoking.                                                    | - dừng việc gì (dừng hẳn)                         |

Destination B2

|                                      |                                                                                                            |                           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>sth/doing</b>                     |                                                                                                            |                           |
| <b>24. stop to do</b>                | On the way to Edinburgh, we stopped to look at an old castle.                                              | - dừng lại để làm gì      |
| <b>25. stop sb from doing</b>        | To stop borrowers switching to another lender once the discount period is over, banks apply a hefty charge | - ngăn cản ai làm việc gì |
| <b>26. make/be sure/certain that</b> | Make sure that you have the words spell correctly, otherwise your form won't be accepted                   | - đảm bảo rằng            |
| <b>27. sure/certain to do</b>        | I am certain to watch English movies with English subtitles on Youtube every day                           | - chắc chắn làm gì        |
| <b>28. be sure/certain of sth</b>    | United must beat Liverpool to be sure of winning the championship                                          | - chắc chắn về cái gì     |

WORD FORMS

|                        |                 |                                                    |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. allow</b>        | /ə'laʊ/         | (v) cho phép                                       |
| <b>2. disallow</b>     | /ˌdɪsə'laʊ/     | (v) không cho phép, từ chối                        |
| <b>3. allowance</b>    | /ə'laʊəns/      | (n) sự cho phép, tiền tiêu vặt                     |
| <b>4. allowable</b>    | /ə'laʊəbl/      | (adj) có thể thừa nhận, có thể công nhận/chấp nhận |
| <b>5. associate</b>    | /ə'səʊsiət/     | (v) liên quan, liên kết, hòa nhập                  |
| <b>6. disassociate</b> | /ˌdɪsə'səʊsiət/ | (v) không liên quan/liên kết                       |
| <b>7. association</b>  | /ə'səʊsi'eɪʃn/  | (n) tổ chức, hiệp hội                              |

Destination B2

|                          |                             |                                         |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>8. associated</b>     | /ə'səʊsiətɪd/               | (adj) liên quan                         |
| <b>9. unassociated</b>   | /'ʌnə'souʃiətɪd/            | (adj) không liên quan                   |
| <b>10. compete</b>       | /kəm'pi:t/                  | (v) cạnh tranh, thi đấu                 |
| <b>11. competition</b>   | /ˌkɒmpə'tɪʃn/               | (n) sự cạnh tranh, cuộc thi             |
| <b>12. competitor</b>    | /kəm'petɪtə(r)/             | (n) người thi đấu                       |
| <b>13. competitive</b>   | /kəm'petətɪv/               | (adj) tính cạnh tranh, đua tranh        |
| <b>14. competitively</b> | /kəm'petətɪvli/             | (adv) một cách khả năng cạnh tranh      |
| <b>15. enjoy</b>         | /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/                   | (v) thích thú                           |
| <b>16. enjoyment</b>     | /ɪn'dʒɔɪmənt/               | (n) sự thích thú                        |
| <b>17. enjoyable</b>     | /ɪn'dʒɔɪəbl/                | (adj) thú vị, thích thú                 |
| <b>18. equip</b>         | /ɪ'kwɪp/                    | (v) trang bị                            |
| <b>19. equipment</b>     | /ɪ'kwɪpmənt/                | (n) trang thiết bị                      |
| <b>20. equipped</b>      | /ɪ'kwɪpt/                   | (v) được trang bị                       |
| <b>21. fortune</b>       | /'fɔ:tʃu:n/                 | (n) sự may mắn, số phận, gia tài        |
| <b>22. misfortune</b>    | /ˌmɪs'fɔ:tʃu:n/             | (n) không may, vận đen                  |
| <b>23. fortunate</b>     | /'fɔ:tʃənət/                | (adj) may mắn                           |
| <b>24. unfortunate</b>   | /ʌn'fɔ:tʃənət/              | (adj) không may mắn, rủi ro, bất hạnh   |
| <b>25. fortunately</b>   | /'fɔ:tʃənətli/              | (adv) một cách may mắn                  |
| <b>26. unfortunately</b> | /ʌn'fɔ:tʃənətli/            | (adv) một cách đáng tiếc, không may     |
| <b>27. interest</b>      | /<br>'ɪntrəst/<br>'ɪntrest/ | (n) sự thích thú, sự quan tâm, sở thích |
| <b>28. interesting</b>   | /                           | (adj) thú vị                            |

Destination B2

|                            |                                       |                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                            | 'intrəstɪŋ/<br>/'intrestɪŋ/           |                                                     |
| <b>31. uninteresting</b>   | /ʌn<br>'intrəstɪŋ/ /ʌn<br>'intrestɪŋ/ | (adj) không thú vị; không đáng chú ý                |
| <b>32. interestingly</b>   | /<br>'intrəstɪŋli/<br>/'intrestɪŋli/  | (adv) thú vị, hấp dẫn                               |
| <b>33. know</b>            | /nəʊ/                                 | (v) biết, nhận biết                                 |
| <b>34. knowledge</b>       | / 'nɒlɪdʒ/                            | (n) kiến thức, sự hiểu biết                         |
| <b>35. knowledgeable</b>   | / 'nɒlɪdʒəbl/                         | (adj) có hiểu biết                                  |
| <b>36. unknowledgeable</b> | /ʌn 'nɒlɪdʒəbl/                       | (adj) không hiểu biết                               |
| <b>37. lose</b>            | /lu:z/                                | (v) mất, thất lạc, giảm                             |
| <b>38. lost</b>            | /lɒst/                                | (v2) bị thất lạc, bị mất                            |
| <b>39. loss</b>            | /lɒs/                                 | (n) sự mất mát                                      |
| <b>40. maintain</b>        | /meɪn'teɪn/                           | (v) giữ vững, duy trì                               |
| <b>41. maintenance</b>     | / 'meɪntənəns/                        | (n) sự duy trì, bảo trì, bảo hành                   |
| <b>42. medal</b>           | / 'medl/                              | (n) huy chương                                      |
| <b>43. medallist</b>       | / 'medəlɪst/                          | (n) người nhận huy chương                           |
| <b>44. medallion</b>       | /mə'dæliən/                           | (n) một loại dây có mặt dây to (dùng làm trang sức) |
| <b>45. oppose</b>          | /ə'pəʊz/                              | (v) phản đối                                        |
| <b>46. opposition</b>      | / ,ɒpə'zɪʃn/                          | (n) sự phản đối                                     |
| <b>47. opponent</b>        | /ə'pəʊnənt/                           | (n) đối thủ                                         |
| <b>48. opposite</b>        | / 'ɒpəzɪt/                            | (adj) đối diện                                      |

|                        |               |                                      |
|------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
|                        |               |                                      |
| <b>49. opposing</b>    | /ə'pəʊzɪŋ/    | (adj) đối lập                        |
| <b>50. practice</b>    | /'præktɪs/    | (n) sự thực hiện, sự luyện tập       |
| <b>51. practise</b>    | /'præktɪs/    | (v) thực hiện, tập luyện             |
| <b>52. practical</b>   | /'præktɪkl/   | (adj) thực tế                        |
| <b>52. impractical</b> | /ɪm'præktɪkl/ | (adj) không thực tế                  |
| <b>53. practically</b> | /'præktɪkli/  | (adv) trên thực tế, về mặt thực hành |
| <b>54. train</b>       | /treɪn/       | (v) huấn luyện                       |
| <b>55. retrain</b>     | /,ri:'treɪn/  | (v) huấn luyện/đào tạo lại           |
| <b>56. trainer</b>     | /'treɪnə(r)/  | (n) huấn luyện viên, giày thể thao   |

## UNIT 6: SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                               | ENGLISH MEANING                                      | EXAMPLE                                       | VIETNAMESE MEANING                 |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1. artificial</b> /,ɑ:'ti:f iəl/ | made by people, often as a copy of something natural | an artificial lake                            | (adj) nhân tạo, giả (hoa, đồ dùng) |
| <b>2. false</b> /'fɔ:ls/            | not real, but made to look or seem real              | false eyelashes/ teeth                        | (adj) giả (răng)                   |
| <b>2. natural</b> /'nætʃrəl/        | as found in nature and not involving                 | Floods and earthquakes are natural disasters. | (adj) tự nhiên                     |

|                                 |                                                                                              |                                                                      |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                 | anything made or done by people                                                              |                                                                      |                                  |
| 3. <b>physical</b> /'fizɪkl /   | relating to the body                                                                         | physical exercise/fitness/strength/disabilities                      | (adj) vật chất, vật lý           |
| 4. <b>true</b> /tru:/           | right and not wrong; correct                                                                 | Is it true that Mariana and Mark are getting married?                | (adj) thật                       |
| 5. <b>accurate</b> /'æk.jə.rət/ | correct, exact, and without any mistakes                                                     | The figures they have used are just not accurate.                    | (adj) chính xác                  |
| 6. <b>method</b> /'meθ.əd/      | a particular way of doing something                                                          | The new teaching methods encourage children to think for themselves. | (n) phương pháp                  |
| 7. <b>way</b> /weɪ/             | a particular choice, opinion, belief, or action, especially from among several possibilities | I like the way you've done your hair.                                | (n) cách thức                    |
| 8. <b>engine</b> /'en.dʒɪn/     | a machine that uses the energy from liquid fuel or steam to produce movement                 | My car's been having engine trouble recently.                        | (n) động cơ chạy bằng nhiên liệu |
| 9. <b>machine</b> /mə'ʃiːn/     | a piece of equipment with several moving                                                     | Don't forget to put the towels in the machine ( washing machine)     | (n) máy móc                      |

|                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                  |                           |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                       | parts that uses power to do a particular type of work                                  | before you go out.                                               |                           |
| <b>10. motor</b> /<br>'məʊ.tər/       | a device that changes electricity or fuel into movement and makes a machine work.      | The pump is powered by a small electric motor.                   | (n) động cơ chạy bằng pin |
| <b>11. aim</b> /eɪm/                  | a result that your plans or actions are intended to achieve:                           | My main aim in life is to be a good husband and father.          | (n) mục tiêu              |
| <b>12. cause</b> /kɔːz/               | the reason why something, especially something bad, happens                            | The police are still trying to establish the cause of the fire.  | (n) nguyên nhân           |
| <b>13. reason</b> /<br>'riː.zən/      | the cause of an event or situation or something that provides an excuse or explanation | The reason for the disaster was engine failure, not human error. | (n) lý do                 |
| <b>14. estimate</b> /<br>'es.tɪ.mert/ | to guess or calculate the cost, size, value, etc. of something                         | They estimate (that) the journey will take at least two weeks.   | (v) ước lượng             |
| <b>15.</b>                            | to judge the                                                                           | The cost of the                                                  | (v) tính toán             |

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                              |                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>calculate</b> /<br><b>'kæl.kjə.lert/</b>       | number or<br>amount of<br>something by<br>using the<br>information that<br>you already<br>have, and<br>adding, taking<br>away,<br>multiplying, or<br>dividing<br>numbers | damage caused by the<br>recent storms has<br>been calculated as/at<br>over £5 million.       |                                                               |
| <b>16. electric</b> /i<br><b>'lek.trɪk/</b>       | relating to<br>electricity                                                                                                                                               | Our electric bill for<br>July was \$115                                                      | (adj) liên quan<br>đến điện                                   |
| <b>17. electronic</b> /<br><b>'el.ek'trɒn.ɪk/</b> | using, based on,<br>or used in a<br>system of<br>operation that<br>involves the<br>control of electric<br>current by<br>various devices                                  | an electronic<br>keyboard/game                                                               | (adj) liên quan<br>đến thiết bị điệ<br>n                      |
| <b>18. invent</b> /ɪn<br><b>'vent/</b>            | to design and/or<br>create something<br>that has never<br>been made<br>before                                                                                            | The first safety razor<br>was invented by<br>company founder<br>King C. Gillette in<br>1903. | (v) phát<br>minh( tạo ra th<br>ứ không tồn<br>tại trước đây)  |
| <b>19. discover</b> /dɪ<br><b>'skʌv.ər/</b>       | to find<br>information, a<br>place, or an<br>object, especially                                                                                                          | Who discovered<br>America?                                                                   | (v) khám phá<br>(tìm ra thứ mà<br>trước đây<br>không ai biết) |

|                                            |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                |                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                            | for the first time                                                                                              |                                                                                |                                                                           |
| <b>20. research</b> /rɪˈsɜːtʃ/ /ˈriːsɜːtʃ/ | a detailed study of a subject, especially in order to discover (new) information or reach a (new) understanding | His researches in the field of disease prevention produced unexpected results. | (v) (n) nghiên cứu                                                        |
| <b>21. experiment</b> /ɪkˈsperɪ.mənt/      | a test done in order to learn something or to discover if something works or is true                            | Some people believe that experiments on animals should be banned.              | (n) cuộc thí nghiệm<br>(ngành về khoa học)                                |
| <b>22. progress</b> /ˈprɒɡres/             | movement to an improved or more developed state, or to a forward position                                       | Technological progress has been so rapid over the last few years               | (n) quá trình để đạt được thành tựu nào đó                                |
| <b>22. development</b> /dɪˈvel.əp.mənt/    | the process in which someone or something grows or changes and becomes more advanced                            | The documentary traced the development of popular music through the ages.      | (n) sự phát triển (sự thay đổi, lớn lên, đạt được những thành tựu to lớn) |
| <b>23. modern</b> /ˈmɒd.ən/                | existing in the present or a recent time, or using or based on recently                                         | modern life                                                                    | (adj) hiện đại                                                            |

|                                  |                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                                  | developed ideas, methods, or styles                                                                                       |                                                         |                                                     |
| <b>24. new</b> /nju:/            | recently created or having started to exist recently                                                                      | What have they decided to name the new baby?            | (adj) mới                                           |
| <b>25. industry</b> /'ɪn.dəstri/ | the companies and activities involved in the process of producing goods for sale, especially in a factory or special area | The city needs to attract more industry.                | (n) công nghiệp                                     |
| <b>26. factory</b> /'fæktəri/    | a building or set of buildings where large amounts of goods are made using machines                                       | a car/shoe/textile factory                              | (n) nhà máy                                         |
| <b>27. award</b> /ə'wɔ:d/        | to give money or a prize following an official decision                                                                   | Carlos was awarded first prize in the essay competition | (n) giải thưởng được người khác trao tặng           |
| <b>28. reward</b> /ri'wɔ:d/      | something given in exchange for good behaviour or good work, etc.                                                         | There's a reward for whoever finishes first.            | (n) phần thưởng nhận được từ những điều mình đã làm |

|                                                                 |                                                                 |                                                                              |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>29. take place</b><br><b>pleis/</b><br><b>occur /ə'kɜ:r/</b> | (especially of accidents and other unexpected events) to happen | An accident involving over ten vehicles has occurred in the east-bound lane. | (n) diễn ra |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|

### PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS                  | ENGLISH MEANING                                       | EXAMPLE                                                                  | VIETNAMESE MEANING                       |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. break down</b>   | If a machine or vehicle breaks down, it stops working | Our car broke down and we had to push it off the road.                   | Hỏng                                     |
| <b>2. carry out</b>    | Perform experiment                                    | The hospital is carrying out tests to find out what's wrong with her.    | Tiến hành                                |
| <b>3. come off</b>     | to happen as planned, or to succeed                   | I tried telling a few jokes but they didn't come off (= no one laughed). | (= succeed) : thành công                 |
| <b>4. come on</b>      | Develop or make progress                              | Come on, Helen, you can tell me. I won't tell anyone.                    | cố lên, phát triển, tiến bộ              |
| <b>5. come up with</b> | to suggest or think of an idea or plan                | She's come up with some amazing scheme to double her income.             | nghĩ ra                                  |
| <b>6. cut off</b>      | the act of stopping the supply of something           | The US has announced a cut off of military aid to the                    | cô lập, cắt nguồn cung cấp cái gì (điện, |

|                        |                                                                                                                     |                                                              |              |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|                        |                                                                                                                     | country.                                                     | nước)        |
| <b>7. find out</b>     | Discover information                                                                                                | Visit our website to find out more.                          | tìm ra       |
| <b>8. give off</b>     | to produce heat, light, a smell, or a gas                                                                           | That tiny radiator doesn't give off much heat.               | tỏa ra       |
| <b>9. narrow down</b>  | to make a number or list of things smaller, by removing the things that are least important, necessary, or suitable | We narrowed the list of candidates down from ten to three.   | thu hẹp      |
| <b>10. plug in</b>     | to become connected to a piece of electrical equipment or to the main electricity supply                            | The keyboard plugs in at the back of the computer.           | cắm điện     |
| <b>11. put through</b> | to connect a person using a phone to the person they want to speak to                                               | Could you put me through to customer services, please?       | nối máy      |
| <b>12. turn into</b>   | to change or develop from one thing to another                                                                      | Rain in the morning will turn into snow during the afternoon | chuyển thành |
| <b>13. turn off</b>    | to stop a piece of equipment working temporarily by pressing a button or by moving a switch                         | Will you turn the television off, please?                    | tắt          |
| <b>14. work out</b>    | if something works                                                                                                  | It'll work out cheaper                                       | tìm ra cách  |

|  |                                                                     |                   |            |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
|  | out to something, you calculate that it will be a particular amount | to travel by bus. | giải quyết |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS          | ENGLISH MEANING               | EXAMPLE                                                                                        | VIETNAMESE MEANING        |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Attempt</b> | make an attempt at sth/ v_ing | It amazes me they can even make an attempt at competing with some of the bigger rugby nations. | nỗ lực ở cái gì / việc gì |
|                | <b>make an attempt to do</b>  | However, when they make an attempt to do so, he mocks them as being dumb.                      | tạo nỗ lực để làm gì      |
|                | <b>attempt to do</b>          | Cecilia didn't attempt to reply.                                                               | nỗ lực làm gì             |
|                | <b>in an attempt to do</b>    | Principles of tissue engineering are used today in an attempt to                               | trong sự nỗ lực làm gì    |

|                  |                                       |                                                                                            |                                     |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                  |                                       | reconstruct<br>damaged<br>human tissue.                                                    |                                     |
| <b>Average</b>   | on average                            | On average they<br>have eight<br>years'<br>experience.                                     | trên<br>trung<br>bình               |
| <b>Beginning</b> | in the beginning                      | In the<br>beginning he<br>was so great                                                     | lúc đầu                             |
|                  | <b>at the beginning of sth</b>        | That was at the<br>beginning of<br>this year.                                              | phần đầu của<br>cái gì              |
|                  | <b>beginning with</b>                 | Use 'an' before<br>words<br>beginning with<br>a vowel.                                     | bắt đầu với                         |
| <b>Bottom</b>    | at/on the bottom of sth               | The car on the<br>bottom of the<br>lake was<br>hooked in and<br>hoisted on to<br>the bank. | ở<br>dưới<br>cùng/đáy của<br>cái gì |
| <b>Cause</b>     | be the cause of sth                   | Could they be<br>the cause of the<br>problem, by<br>contaminating<br>the water?            | là nguyên<br>nhân của cái<br>gì     |
|                  | <b>find/look for the cause of sth</b> | The experts<br>would look for                                                              | tìm nguyên<br>nhân của cái          |

|                   |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                   |                                                                   | any pathology<br>or other<br>evidence of the<br>cause of death.                                                                                                                         | gì                                     |
| <b>Conclusion</b> | come to/reach the<br>conclusion that                              | Or he could<br>come to the<br>conclusion that<br>he didn't want<br>to go out with<br>an injury                                                                                          | đi đến kết<br>luận là                  |
|                   | <b>in conclusion</b>                                              | In conclusion, I<br>would like to<br>say that being a<br>ruminator does<br>have some<br>upside.                                                                                         | kết luận                               |
|                   | <b>do/perform/conduct/<br/>carry out an experiment<br/>on sth</b> | It is supposed<br>to carry out an<br>experiment for<br>the Strategic<br>Defense<br>Initiative next<br>month,<br>gathering data<br>on the<br>appearance of<br>rocket plumes<br>in space. | thực hiện thí<br>nghiệm trên<br>cái gì |
| <b>Fact</b>       | experiment with sth/ v_ing                                        | Try this<br>experiment<br>with a group of                                                                                                                                               | thí nghiệm<br>với cái gì /việc<br>gì   |

|                     |                                       |                                                                                    |                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                     |                                       | your friends or family and see what happens.                                       |                               |
|                     | <b>in fact</b>                        | In fact, it is up for a Crunchies award this year for Best Interent application    | trên thực tế                  |
|                     | <b>as a matter of fact</b>            | But as a matter of fact, the students have to learn autonomy during this period.   | thực tế là                    |
|                     | <b>the fact of the matter is that</b> | Fact of the matter is that these should have been the best of times for farmers.   | sự thật của vấn đề là         |
|                     | <b>face the fact(s) that</b>          | I just had to face the fact that not everyone is cut out to be a stay at home mom. | đối mặt với sự thật rằng      |
| <b>Introduction</b> | with the introduction of tha          | This year Apple came in first with the                                             | sự giới thiệu/ ra đời của cái |

|                     |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                             |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                     |                                  | introduction of its iPad tablet computer.                                                                                                                                   | gì                               |
|                     | <b>an introduction to sth/sb</b> | He didn't turn into a handsome prince but what an introduction to the Kimberley.                                                                                            | một sự giới thiệu về ai / cái gì |
| <b>Phone call</b>   | make a phone call                | Just make a phone call to the support line and you've got it solved.                                                                                                        | Gọi điện                         |
|                     | <b>receive a phone call</b>      | Once I recieved a phone call for someone who used to have my number, and they were convinced i was this dude named Frederic and i had to tell them repeatedly it wasn't me. | nhận một cuộc gọi                |
| <b>Photo(graph)</b> | take a photo of sth/sb           | While they were parked, the woman decided                                                                                                                                   | chụp ai/ chụp cái gì             |

|                 |                                                   |                                                                                 |                                |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                 |                                                   | she would take a photo of Willard Bay.                                          |                                |
| <b>Research</b> | do/perforM/conduct/carry out research on/into sth | Experimental cognitive psychologists carry out research on reasoning behaviour. | thực hiện nghiên cứu về cái gì |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                                     | EXAMPLE                                                                          | VIETNAMESE MEANING           |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>1. cause something to do</b>           | World Peace's injury may cause Bryant to reinvent himself yet again this season. | nguyên nhân ...              |
| <b>2. consider somebody for something</b> | Because they haven't been reviewed yet, I couldn't consider them for the Top 10. | nghĩ đến ai về điều gì       |
| <b>3. discuss something with somebody</b> | I look forward to an opportunity to discuss this with you further in the future. | thảo luận vấn đề với ai      |
| <b>4. explain something to somebody</b>   | It can be quite difficult to explain this to someone with learning disabilities  | giải thích điều gì cho ai đó |
| <b>5. intend to do, doing</b>             | I can honestly say that I've never been on a diet and never intend to go on one. | có ý định làm gì             |

|                                    |                                                                                   |                                    |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>6. know about something</b>     | Parents say they didn't know about the \$8-million project until it was approved. | biết về điều gì                    |
| <b>7. know of somebody</b>         | Finally, let me say that I know of many marriages that have survived infidelity.  | biết nhiều về ai đó                |
| <b>8. look at</b>                  | When the bus comes to a stop you look at the building and realize where you are.  | nhìn                               |
| <b>9. look for</b>                 | He plans to travel and look for a position as a part-time university instructor.  | tìm kiếm                           |
| <b>10. look forward to + V-ing</b> | Thank you for a lovely holiday and we look forward to travelling with you again.  | mong đợi                           |
| <b>11. plan to do</b>              | It is our plan to create jobs now and sustain economic growth for years to come.  | lên kế hoạch để                    |
| <b>12. manage to do</b>            | How did you manage to take notes while participating in all of those activities?  | cố gắng xoay xở để làm, thành công |
| <b>13. possible to do</b>          | It will no longer be possible to convince the oppressed that they are powerless.  | có thể làm gì                      |
| <b>14. result of something</b>     | The requirement to file is the result of a tax law change that occurred in 2006.  | kết quả của                        |
| <b>15. wonder about something</b>  | If you are below a certain age, you may hear this and wonder                      | Băn khoăn về điều gì               |

about it sometimes

## WORD FORMS

|                          |                         |                                          |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. appear</b>         | /ə'piər/                | (v) hóa ra, có vẻ, dường như             |
| <b>2. appearance</b>     | /ə'piə.rəns/            | (n) vẻ bề ngoài                          |
| <b>3. apparent(ly)</b>   | /ə'pær.ənt/             | (adj) (adv) rõ ràng, dễ hiểu, hiển nhiên |
| <b>4. build</b>          | /bɪld/                  | (v) xây dựng                             |
| <b>5. building</b>       | /'bɪl.dɪŋ/              | (n) tòa nhà                              |
| <b>6. discover</b>       | /dɪ'skʌv.ər/            | (v) phát hiện, khám phá                  |
| <b>7. discovery</b>      | /dɪ'skʌv.ər.i/          | (n) sự phát hiện                         |
| <b>8. explain</b>        | /ɪk'spleɪn/             | (v) giải thích                           |
| <b>9. explanation</b>    | /,ɛk.splə'nei.ʃən/      | (n) lời giải thích                       |
| <b>10. (un)important</b> | /,ʌn.ɪm'pɔː.tənt/       | (adj) (không)quan trọng                  |
| <b>11. importance</b>    | /ɪm'pɔː.təns/           | (n) sự quan trọng                        |
| <b>12. introduce</b>     | /,ɪn.trə'dʒuːs/         | (v) giới thiệu                           |
| <b>13. introduction</b>  | /,ɪn.trə'dʌk.ʃən/       | (n) lời giới thiệu, sự ra đời...         |
| <b>14. introductory</b>  | /,ɪn.trə'dʌk.tər.i/     | (adj) để giới thiệu, mở đầu              |
| <b>15. observe</b>       | /əb'zɜːv/               | (v) quan sát                             |
| <b>16. observer</b>      | /əb'zɜː.vər/            | (n) người quan sát                       |
| <b>17. observation</b>   | /,əb.zə'veɪ.ʃən/        | (n) sự quan sát,                         |
| <b>18. psychology</b>    | /saɪ'kɒl.ə.dʒi/         | (n) tâm lý học                           |
| <b>19. psychological</b> | /,saɪ.kəl'ɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/    | (adj) thuộc về tâm lý                    |
| <b>20. psychologist</b>  | /saɪ'kɒl.ə.dʒɪst/       | (n) nhà tâm lý học                       |
| <b>21. research</b>      | /rɪ'sɜːtʃ/ /'riː.sɜːtʃ/ | (v) nghiên cứu                           |

|                               |                        |                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>22. researcher</b>         | /rɪ'sɜː.tʃər/          | (n) nhà nghiên cứu              |
| <b>23. revolution</b>         | /ˌrev.ə'luː.ʃən/       | (n) cách mạng                   |
| <b>24. revolutionary</b>      | /ˌrev.ə'luː.ʃən.ər.i/  | (adj) mang tính chất cách mạng  |
| <b>25. science</b>            | /ˈsaɪ.əns/             | (n) khoa học                    |
| <b>26. scientist</b>          | /ˈsaɪə.n.tɪst/         | (n) nhà khoa học                |
| <b>27. (un)scientific</b>     | /ˌʌn.saɪən'tɪf.ɪk/     | (adj) (không) có tính khoa học  |
| <b>28. (un)scientifically</b> | /ʌnˌsaɪən'tɪf.ɪ.kəl.i/ | (adv) (không) một cách khoa học |
| <b>29. technology</b>         | /tek'nɒl.ə.dʒi/        | (n) công nghệ                   |
| <b>30. technical</b>          | /ˈtek.nɪ.kəl/          | (adj) thuộc về kỹ thuật         |
| <b>31. technician</b>         | /tek'nɪʃ.ən/           | (n) chuyên viên kỹ thuật        |
| <b>32. technological</b>      | /ˌtek.nə'lɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/   | (adj) liên quan đến công nghệ   |
| <b>33. technique</b>          | /tek'niːk/             | (n) kỹ thuật (cách thức làm gì) |
| <b>34. wood</b>               | /wʊd/                  | (n) gỗ                          |
| <b>35. wooden</b>             | /ˈwʊd.ən/              | (adj) bằng gỗ                   |

## UNIT 8: THE MEDIA

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                       | ENGLISH MEANING                   | EXAMPLE                                       | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1. deny</b> /dɪ'naɪ/     | To say that something is not true | He has denied any involvement in the incident | (v) phủ nhận       |
| <b>2. refuse</b> /rɪ'fjuːz/ | To say or show that               | She refused to                                | (v) từ chối        |

|                                |                                                                                                               |                                                                              |                                |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>'fju:z/</b>                 | you will not do something that somebody has asked you to do                                                   | accept that there was a problem                                              |                                |
| <b>3. agree /ə'gri:/</b>       | To have the same opinion as somebody; to say that you have the same opinion                                   | I agree with you on this issue                                               | (v) đồng ý                     |
| <b>4. accept /ək'sept/</b>     | To take something that someone offers you, or to agree to do something that someone asks you to do            | He accepted the invitation to stay with us                                   | (v) chấp nhận                  |
| <b>5. headline /'hed.laɪn/</b> | The title of a newspaper report, which is printed in large letters above the report                           | a paper carrying the front-page headline: 'Space Aliens meet with President' | (n) tiêu đề (bài báo)          |
| <b>6. heading /'hed.ɪŋ/</b>    | The title written at the beginning of a piece of writing, or at the beginning of part of a book               | Books should be listed under a broader heading such as 'engineering'         | (n) tiêu đề (đoạn văn)         |
| <b>7. feature /'fi:tʃər/</b>   | a special article in a newspaper or magazine, or a part of a television or radio broadcast, that deals with a | a double-page feature on global warming                                      | (n) bài báo về 1 chủ đề nào đó |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                               | particular subject                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                     |                                       |
| <b>8. article</b><br><b>/ 'ɑː.tɪ.kəl /</b>    | A piece of writing on a particular subject in a newspaper or magazine, or on the internet                                                          | Her tweet follows an article posted online by the 'Huffington Post'                 | (n) bài báo                           |
| <b>9. talk show</b> /<br><b>'tɔːk ʃəʊ /</b>   | A radio or television programme on which famous guests are asked questions about themselves, or members of the public discuss a particular subject | Radio talk shows have been besieged with callers expressing outrage on the subject. | (n) buổi nói chuyện                   |
| <b>10. quiz show</b><br><b>/ 'kwɪz ʃəʊ /</b>  | A television or radio programme in which people answer questions in order to win prizes                                                            | a popular long-running quiz show                                                    | (n) chương trình hỏi đáp vui          |
| <b>11. game show</b> /<br><b>'geɪm ʃəʊ /</b>  | A television programme in which people play games or answer questions in order to win prizes                                                       | Traditionally, a game show has a host                                               | (n) trò chơi truyền hình              |
| <b>12. announcer</b> /ə<br><b>'nəʊn.sər /</b> | Someone whose job is to give information about                                                                                                     | The continuity announcer advertised a few                                           | (n) phát thanh viên, người giới thiệu |

|                                        |                                                                                                        |                                                                                      |                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                        | television or radio programmes<br>between other programmes                                             | forthcoming programmes                                                               | u chương trình                                             |
| <b>13. commentator</b><br>/'kɒmentetə/ | Someone whose job is to give a description of an event on television or radio as it happens            | She was the former political commentator on the evening news                         | (n) bình luận viên                                         |
| <b>14. tabloid</b> /'tæb.lɒd/          | A newspaper that has small pages and not much serious news                                             | It was this morning's paper he had brought her, a national tabloid printed in London | (n) báo lá cải                                             |
| <b>15. broadsheet</b> /'brɔːdʃi:t/     | A serious type of newspaper that is printed on large sheets of paper                                   | The 'Daily Telegraph' is a broadsheet newspaper                                      | (n) báo khổ rộng                                           |
| <b>16. journalist</b> /'dʒɜː.nə.lɪst/  | Someone whose job is to report the news for a paper, magazine, radio programme or television programme | She's an investigative journalist with a French newspaper                            | (n) nhà báo (làm cho báo, tạp chí, radio hoặc truyền hình) |
| <b>17. columnist</b> /'kɒləmnɪst/      | A journalist who writes a regular series of articles for a particular newspaper or                     | Stephanie Salter is a San Francisco Examiner columnist                               | (n) nhà báo (viết chuỗi bài viết)                          |

|                                             |                                                                                  |                                                                      |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | magazine                                                                         |                                                                      |                                                             |
| <b>18. press</b><br><b>/pres/</b>           | Newspapers and news magazines, or the journalists who work on them               | The mainstream press is ignoring this story                          | (n) giới báo chí                                            |
| <b>19. media</b><br><b>'mi:.di.ə/</b>       | Radio, television, newspapers, the Internet and magazines, considered as a group | Digital media change so quickly                                      | (n) truyền thông                                            |
| <b>20. programme</b><br><b>'prəʊgræm/</b>   | A television or radio broadcast                                                  | It's one of those arts programmes late at night                      | (n) chương trình phát sóng, phát thanh trên TV/ ra – đi – ô |
| <b>21. program</b><br><b>'prəʊgræm/</b>     | A series of instructions that makes a computer do something                      | She's written a program to find words that frequently occur together | (n) chương trình máy tính                                   |
| <b>22. channel</b><br><b>'tʃæn.əl/</b>      | A television station and the programmes that it broadcasts                       | The kids are watching cartoons on the Disney Channel                 | (n) kênh TV                                                 |
| <b>23. broadcast</b><br><b>'brɔ:dkɑ:st/</b> | A programme that is broadcast                                                    | Radio Caroline used to broadcast from a boat in the North Sea        | (v) phát thanh, phát sóng                                   |
| <b>24. bulletin</b><br><b>/</b>             | A short news                                                                     | The story led the                                                    | (n) bản tin                                                 |

Destination B2

|                                             |                                                                                                  |                                                      |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>bɒlətɪn/</b>                             | broadcast                                                                                        | television news bulletins that evening               |                                      |
| <b>25. newsflash</b><br><b>/ˈnjuːzflæʃ/</b> | A short broadcast of an important piece of news in the middle of a television or radio programme | We interrupt this programme to bring you a newsflash | (n) tin ngắn (giữa các chương trình) |

PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS                   | ENGLISH MEANING                                       | EXAMPLE                                                                       | VIETNAMESE MEANING                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1. bring up</b>      | Start discussing a subject                            | She's always bringing up her health problems                                  | Đề cập, bắt đầu thảo luận 1 chủ đề |
| <b>2. come on</b>       | Start to be broadcast                                 | What time does the news come on?                                              | Bắt đầu phát sóng                  |
| <b>3. come out</b>      | Be published                                          | When is her new novel coming out?                                             | Được xuất bản                      |
| <b>4. fill in</b>       | Add information in the spaces on a document           | Companies will encourage customers to fill in questionnaires about themselves | Điền thông tin                     |
| <b>5. flick through</b> | Turn and look at the pages of a magazine, etc quickly | I've only had time to flick through your report but it seems to be fine       | Lật nhanh                          |

|                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                              |                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>6. go into</b>      | Deal with sth in detail                                                           | We need to go into the question of costs                                                     | Xem xét kĩ                |
| <b>7. hand out</b>     | Give things to people in a group                                                  | She handed out the exam papers                                                               | Phân phát                 |
| <b>8. look up</b>      | Try to find information in a book or a list, etc                                  | I looked it up in the dictionary                                                             | Tra cứu                   |
| <b>9. make out</b>     | Pretend that something is true; see, hear or understand sb or sth with difficulty | I couldn't make out what I had done to annoy her                                             | Đoán ra, nhìn ra, hiểu ra |
| <b>10. make up</b>     | Invent an explanation, excuse, etc; create a story, poem, etc                     | Nick made up a song about them                                                               | Nghĩ ra, bịa ra           |
| <b>11. put forward</b> | Suggest                                                                           | The peace plan put forward last August has been revived for the latest round of negotiations | Đề xuất                   |
| <b>12. see through</b> | Recognize that sth is not true and not be tricked by it                           | We saw through him from the start                                                            | Hiểu thấu                 |
| <b>13. stand out</b>   | Be easy to see because of being different                                         | She's the sort of person who stands out in a crowd                                           | Dễ chú ý, dễ nhìn thấy    |
| <b>14. turn over</b>   | Turn a page so that the other side is towards you                                 | Nicholas looked into the radiant eyes that were gazing at him,                               | Lật trang                 |

|  |  |                                                |  |
|--|--|------------------------------------------------|--|
|  |  | and continued to turn over the pages and read. |  |
|--|--|------------------------------------------------|--|

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS              | ENGLISH MEANING                        | EXAMPLE                                                                                          | VIETNAMESE MEANING                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Control</b>     | <b>1. in control (of sth)</b>          | There has been some violence after the match, but the police are now in control of the situation | Kiểm soát                               |
|                    | <b>2. take control (of sth)</b>        | The dictator took control of the country in 1933                                                 | Kiểm soát                               |
|                    | <b>3. under control</b>                | Don't worry—everything's under control!                                                          | Dưới sự kiểm soát                       |
|                    | <b>4. under the control of sb</b>      | The team is under control of a new coach                                                         | Dưới sự kiểm soát của ai đó             |
|                    | <b>5. out of control</b>               | The children are completely out of control since their father left                               | Ngoài tầm kiểm soát                     |
| <b>Description</b> | <b>6. give a description of sth/sb</b> | The booklet gives a brief description of each place                                              | Cung cấp cho ai sự miêu tả về ai/cái gì |
| <b>Difference</b>  | <b>7. make a difference</b>            | This scheme will                                                                                 | Tạo ra sự                               |

|                  |                                                         |                                                                     |                                                  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                  | (to sth/sb)                                             | certainly make a difference to the way I do my job                  | khác biệt với ai/cái gì                          |
|                  | <b>8. tell the difference (between)</b>                 | How do you tell the difference between the kittens                  | Phân biệt được sự khác nhau giữa...              |
|                  | <b>9. there's no/some/little/etc difference between</b> | There is very little difference between the parties on green issues | Không có/có chút sự khác nhau giữa               |
| <b>Granted</b>   | <b>10. take sth/sb for granted</b>                      | Most of us take our freedom for granted                             | Coi ai/cái gì là đương nhiên mà không trân trọng |
| <b>Influence</b> | <b>11. influence sth/sb</b>                             | His writings have influenced the lives of millions                  | Ảnh hưởng đến cái gì/ai                          |
|                  | <b>12. have an influence on sth/sb</b>                  | His works have had an influence on many modern writers              | Có tầm ảnh hưởng lên cái gì/ai                   |
|                  | <b>13. be an influence on sth/sb</b>                    | Gayle's mother said I was a bad influence on her daughter           | Là tầm ảnh hưởng lên cái gì/ai                   |
| <b>Internet</b>  | <b>14. on the Internet</b>                              | She likes to go on the internet in the evenings                     | Lên mạng                                         |
|                  | <b>15. over the Internet</b>                            | You can view the video feed over the                                | Qua mạng                                         |

|              |                              |                                                                                 |                                                   |
|--------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
|              |                              | internet                                                                        |                                                   |
|              | <b>16. surf the Internet</b> | He spends a lot of time surfing the internet                                    | Lướt mạng                                         |
| <b>News</b>  | <b>17. in the news</b>       | Farming methods are back in the news this week                                  | Tin tức thú vị đang được thảo luận trên báo, tivi |
|              | <b>18. on the news</b>       | Did you see the Prime Minister on the news Yesterday?                           | Xuất hiện trên TV hoặc qua radio                  |
|              | <b>19. hear the news</b>     | Have you heard the news about Tina and Tom? They're getting divorced.           | Nghe tin                                          |
|              | <b>20. newsflash</b>         | We interrupt our programmes for a newsflash                                     | Tin vắn quan trọng                                |
|              | <b>21. newspaper</b>         | He wants to work for a newspaper when he graduates                              | Báo                                               |
| <b>Place</b> | <b>22. take place</b>        | The story takes place in the 18th century                                       | Diễn ra                                           |
|              | <b>23. in place of</b>       | We advise discussion in place of argument                                       | Thay vì, thay cho                                 |
|              | <b>24. at a place</b>        | Three nights later, he saw his first beach band at a place called Paul's Lounge | ở 1 nơi                                           |

|                 |                              |                                                                                  |                                  |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Question</b> | <b>25. ask a question</b>    | Because the so called information is incomplete I have to pay to ask a question  | Hỏi câu hỏi                      |
|                 | <b>26. answer a question</b> | He didn't answer a single question incorrectly and earned a \$25,000 scholarship | Trả lời câu hỏi                  |
|                 | <b>27. question sth/sb</b>   | Mom's always questioning me about my friends                                     | Hỏi cái gì/ai                    |
|                 | <b>28. in question</b>       | Are you saying that the validity of the test is in question?                     | Đang được thảo luận, được đề cập |
|                 | <b>29. question mark</b>     | Was there a question mark at the end of the sentence?                            | Dấu chấm hỏi                     |
| <b>View</b>     | <b>30. have a view</b>       | He has very left-wing views                                                      | Có quan điểm                     |
|                 | <b>31. hold a view</b>       | They held the view that it was wrong to smack children                           | Giữ quan điểm                    |
|                 | <b>32. take a view</b>       | He takes the view that the economy will improve in the coming year               | Giữ quan điểm                    |
|                 | <b>33. be sb's view that</b> | There also seems to be a prevailing view that big cars                           | Quan điểm của ai đó              |

|              |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                        |                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|              |                                    | automatically use<br>more fuel                                                                                                                                         | rằng...                  |
|              | <b>34. in my view</b>              | In my view, her criticisms were completely justified                                                                                                                   | Theo quan điểm của tôi   |
|              | <b>35. in view of</b>              | In view of what you've said, I think we should reconsider our proposed course of action                                                                                | Vì, bởi vì               |
|              | <b>36. look at/see the view</b>    | Jessalynn and Diego look at the view from the foundation of their new home Once it's gone, and people see the view, the project should draw more interest, he believes | Xem xét/hiểu quan điểm   |
|              | <b>37. view of sth</b>             | In view of his conduct, the club has decided to suspend him.                                                                                                           | Xét thấy, bởi vì         |
|              | <b>38. view from sth/somewhere</b> | This is the view from our living room                                                                                                                                  | Quan điểm từ/cảnh đẹp từ |
| <b>Watch</b> | <b>39. Watch sth/sb</b>            | I watched him go, then went home                                                                                                                                       | Xem/theo dõi cái gì/ai   |
|              | <b>40. watch (out) for sth/sb</b>  | What problems should I watch out                                                                                                                                       | Trông chừng/cẩn          |

|  |                       |                                              |                                    |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  |                       | for when buying an old house?                | thận với cái gì/ai                 |
|  | <b>41. keep watch</b> | He kept watch while the other soldiers slept | Luôn trông chừng, chăm sóc, để mắt |

## WORD PATTERNS

|                               |                                                                        |                            |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1. according to sb</b>     | According to Sarah they're not getting on very well at the moment      | Theo như ai                |
| <b>2. announce sth (sb)</b>   | Cordon announced his resignation to staff members on Wednesday         | Thông báo cái gì cho ai    |
| <b>3. announce that</b>       | A government spokesman announced that the hostages had been released   | Thông báo rằng             |
| <b>4. believe sth</b>         | You shouldn't believe everything you read                              | Tin điều gì                |
| <b>5. believe in sth</b>      | He believes in saying what he thinks                                   | Tin vào cái gì             |
| <b>6. believe that</b>        | Detectives believe that the victim knew his killer                     | Tin rằng                   |
| <b>7. believe to be</b>       | At 115, Mrs Jackson is believed to be the oldest person in the country | Tin/ cho rằng sẽ trở thành |
| <b>8. comment on sth</b>      | I don't feel I can comment on their decision                           | Bình luận, nhận xét về     |
| <b>9. make a comment (to)</b> | Why didn't Nancy Robinson make a comment about the                     | Đưa ra bình luận,          |

|                                       |                                                                                      |                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>sb) about sth</b>                  | backlog on air conditioning?                                                         | nhận xét về cái gì                                                            |
| <b>10. confuse sth/sb with sth/sb</b> | I always confuse you with your sister – you look so alike                            | Lẫn lộn cái gì/ai với cái gì/ai                                               |
| <b>11. confused about/by sth</b>      | When you listen to too many people you can get very confused about how you feel      | Lẫn lộn, nhầm lẫn về ...                                                      |
| <b>12. correspond with sth/sb</b>     | The official said the provisions correspond with common international practices      | Đáp ứng điều gì, phù hợp với điều gì, trùng khớp với cái gì / trao đổi thư từ |
| <b>13. describe sth/sb as</b>         | It would be an exaggeration to describe National Express as a national treasure      | Miêu tả cái gì/ai như là                                                      |
| <b>14. describe sth/sb to sb</b>      | How would you describe The Duke's After Dark to someone who's never been before      | Miêu tả cái gì/ai với ai                                                      |
| <b>15. hear sth/sb</b>                | He heard a noise and went to investigate                                             | Nghe thấy cái gì/ai                                                           |
| <b>16. hear about sth/sb</b>          | Teresa heard about the decision later                                                | Nghe tin về cái gì/ai                                                         |
| <b>17. hear from sb</b>               | What I hear from the large advertisers is that they're used to having their way      | Nghe tin từ ai                                                                |
| <b>18. inform sb that</b>             | I am pleased to inform you that you have won first prize in this month's competition | Thông báo cho ai rằng...                                                      |
| <b>19. inform sb about/of sth</b>     | Do you ever hear from Jack?                                                          | Thông báo cho ai về cái gì                                                    |

*Destination B2*

|                                                   |                                                                                       |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>20. likely to do</b>                           | They are likely to do the same with the thoughts Romney aired during the debate       | Có khả năng/ dường như có thể xảy ra                                |
| <b>21. likely that</b>                            | It's likely that similar conditions were abroad on the day your photo was taken       | Có khả năng/ dường như là                                           |
| <b>22. persuade sb to do</b>                      | But whether the government has the clout to persuade them to do so remains to be seen | Thuyết phục ai làm gì ( bằng cách đưa ra lí do thuyết phục, hợp lí) |
| <b>23. persuade sb that</b>                       | Bush seeks to persuade Americans that his invocations of Jesus were not a stunt       | Thuyết phục rằng                                                    |
| <b>24. persuade sb of sth</b>                     | Little attempt was made to persuade Europeans of the euro's merits                    | Thuyết phục ai tin vì ệc gì                                         |
| <b>25. point (in) doing (there's no point in)</b> | There's no point in getting angry.                                                    | Vô ích                                                              |
| <b>26. send sb sth</b>                            | Have you sent your mother a postcard yet?                                             | Gửi cho ai cái gì                                                   |
| <b>27. send sth (to sb)</b>                       | A radio signal was sent to the spacecraft                                             | Gửi cái gì cho ai                                                   |
| <b>28. (to take) by surprise</b>                  | I only watch TV I choose to watch, so it hasn't been able to take me by surprise      | Xảy ra bất ngờ, gây ngạc nhiên                                      |
| <b>29. surprised at/by sth</b>                    | We were greatly surprised at the news                                                 | Ngạc nhiên về ...                                                   |
| <b>71. tell sb sth</b>                            | He told everybody he saw the                                                          | Kể cho ai cái gì                                                    |

|                                    |                                                                             |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                    | news                                                                        |                             |
| <b>72. tell sb that</b>            | The Chief of Police told reporters that two people were killed in the blast | Kể cho ai rằng              |
| <b>74. tell sb about sth/doing</b> | No one had told them about the drug's side effects                          | Kể cho ai về ...            |
| <b>75. tell sb (not) to do</b>     | The teacher told the children to sit down quietly                           | Nói ai (không) được 1 àm gì |

## WORD FORMATION

|                          |                   |                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1. announce</b>       | /ə'naʊns/         | (v) thông báo             |
| <b>2. announcement</b>   | /ə'naʊnsmənt/     | (n) sự thông báo          |
| <b>3. announced</b>      | /ə'naʊntst/       | (adj) được thông báo      |
| <b>4. unannounced</b>    | /,ʌnə'naʊnst/     | (adj) chưa được thông báo |
| <b>5. belief</b>         | /bi'li:f/         | (n) niềm tin              |
| <b>6. disbelief</b>      | /,disbi'li:f/     | (n) không đáng tin        |
| <b>7. believe</b>        | /bi'li:v/         | (v) tin                   |
| <b>8. believable</b>     | /bi'li:vəbl/      | (adj) có thể tin được     |
| <b>9. unbelievable</b>   | /,ʌnbi'li:vəbl/   | (adj) không thể tin được  |
| <b>10. believably</b>    | /bi'li:vəbli/     | (adv) đáng tin            |
| <b>11. unbelievably</b>  | /,ʌnbi'li:vəbli/  | (adv) không đáng tin      |
| <b>12. communicate</b>   | /kə'mju:nikeɪt/   | (v) giao tiếp             |
| <b>13. communication</b> | /kə'mju:ni'keɪʃn/ | (n) sự giao tiếp          |
| <b>14.</b>               | /kə'mju:nikətɪv/  | (adj) cởi mở              |

*Destination B2*

|                            |                     |                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>communicative</b>       |                     |                                                   |
| <b>15. uncommunicative</b> | /,ʌnkə'mju:nɪkətɪv/ | (adj) không cởi mở                                |
| <b>16. communicator</b>    | /kə'mju:nɪkətə(r)/  | (n) người truyền tin, người truyền đạt            |
| <b>17. convince</b>        | /kən'vɪns/          | (v) thuyết phục (làm cho ai tin rằng cái gì đúng) |
| <b>18. convinced</b>       | /kən'vɪnst/         | (adj) bị thuyết phục                              |
| <b>19. convincing</b>      | /kən'vɪnsɪŋ/        | (adj) thuyết phục                                 |
| <b>20. unconvincing</b>    | /,ʌnkən'vɪnsɪŋ/     | (adj) không thuyết phục                           |
| <b>21. discuss</b>         | /dɪ'skʌs/           | (v) thảo luận                                     |
| <b>22. discussion</b>      | /dɪ'skʌʃn/          | (n) sự thảo luận                                  |
| <b>23. edit</b>            | /'edɪt/             | (v) biên tập                                      |
| <b>24. editor</b>          | /'edɪtə(r)/         | (n) biên tập viên                                 |
| <b>25. editorial</b>       | /,edɪ'tɔ:riəl/      | (n) bài xã luận                                   |
| <b>26. edited</b>          | /'edɪtɪd/           | (adj) được biên tập                               |
| <b>27. humour</b>          | /'hju:mə(r)/        | (n) sự hài hước, sự hóm hỉnh                      |
| <b>28. humorous</b>        | /'hju:mərəs/        | (adj) hài hước, hóm hỉnh                          |
| <b>29. humorless</b>       | /'hju:mələs/        | (n) không có tính hài hước                        |
| <b>30. inform</b>          | /ɪn'fɔ:m/           | (v) báo cho biết, cung cấp tin tức                |
| <b>31. information</b>     | /,ɪnfə'meɪʃn/       | (n) thông tin                                     |
| <b>32. informed</b>        | /ɪn'fɔ:md/          | (adj) được thông báo                              |
| <b>33. uninformed</b>      | /,ʌnɪn'fɔ:md/       | (adj) chưa được thông báo                         |
| <b>34. informative</b>     | /ɪn'fɔ:mətɪv/       | (adj) mang / có thông tin                         |

|                           |                  |                                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |                  |                                                                |
| <b>35. uninformative</b>  | /ˌʌnɪn'fɔ:mətɪv/ | (adj) không mang/ có thông tin                                 |
| <b>36. journal</b>        | /ˈdʒɜ:nl/        | (n) tạp chí, báo                                               |
| <b>37. journalist</b>     | /ˈdʒɜ:nəlɪst/    | (n) nhà báo                                                    |
| <b>38. journalism</b>     | /ˈdʒɜ:nəlɪzəm/   | (n) nghề làm báo                                               |
| <b>39. journalistic</b>   | /ˌdʒɜ:nə'lɪstɪk/ | (adj) thuộc báo chí                                            |
| <b>40. politics</b>       | /ˈpɒlətɪks/      | (n) chính trị                                                  |
| <b>41. political</b>      | /pə'ltɪkl/       | (adj) thuộc về chính trị                                       |
| <b>42. politically</b>    | /pə'ltɪkli/      | (adv) về mặt chính trị                                         |
| <b>43. politician</b>     | /ˌpɒlə'tɪʃn/     | (n) chính trị gia                                              |
| <b>44. power</b>          | /ˈpaʊə(r)/       | (n) khả năng, tài năng, năng lực; sức mạnh, nội lực; quyền lực |
| <b>45. powerful</b>       | /ˈpaʊəfl/        | (adj) đầy quyền lực                                            |
| <b>46. powerfully</b>     | /ˈpaʊəfəli/      | (adv) một cách quyền lực                                       |
| <b>47. powerless</b>      | /ˈpaʊələs/       | (adj) không quyền lực                                          |
| <b>48. powerlessly</b>    | /ˈpaʊələsli/     | (adv) không quyền lực                                          |
| <b>49. empower</b>        | /ɪm'paʊə(r)/     | (n) trao quyền, cho phép, làm cho có thể, có khả năng          |
| <b>50. ridicule</b>       | /ˈrɪdɪkjʊ:l/     | (v) làm nực cười                                               |
| <b>51. ridiculous</b>     | /rɪ'dɪkjələs/    | (adj) buồn cười                                                |
| <b>52. ridiculously</b>   | /rɪ'dɪkjələsli/  | (adv) một cách nực cười                                        |
| <b>53. ridiculousness</b> | /rɪ'dɪkjələsnəs/ | (n) sự nực cười                                                |
| <b>54. second</b>         | /ˈsekənd/        | (n) thứ hai                                                    |

|                      |               |                                      |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
|                      |               |                                      |
| <b>55. secondly</b>  | / 'sekəndli/  | (adv) thứ hai là                     |
| <b>56. secondary</b> | / 'sekəndri/  | (n) trung học, thứ hai               |
| <b>57. write</b>     | / raɪt/       | (v) viết                             |
| <b>58. writer</b>    | / 'raɪtə(r)/  | (n) nhà văn                          |
| <b>59. writing</b>   | / 'raɪtɪŋ/    | (n) bài viết, kỹ năng viết           |
| <b>60. wrote</b>     | / rəʊt/       | (v) viết                             |
| <b>61. written</b>   | / 'rɪtɪn/     | (v) viết, được soạn thảo             |
| <b>62. unwritten</b> | / ,ʌn 'rɪtɪn/ | (v) không viết, không được soạn thảo |

## UNIT 10: PEOPLE AND SOCIETY

### PHẦN 1: VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                                 | ENGLISH MEANING                                                                                    | EXAMPLE                                                                     | VIETNAMESE MEANING                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Relationship /rɪ 'leɪʃnʃɪp/</b> | the way in which two people, groups or countries behave towards each other or deal with each other | - The relationship between the police and the local community has improved. | (n) Mối quan hệ (giữa hai người, nhóm hay đất nước) |
| <b>2. Connection /kə 'nekʃn/</b>      | something that connects two facts, ideas, etc. SYNONYM link                                        | - Scientists have established a connection between cholesterol              | (n) Mối liên hệ, liên quan (dữ liệu, ý tưởng...)    |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                              |                                              |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                         | levels and heart disease.                                                                                    |                                              |
| <b>3. Blame</b><br><b>/bleɪm/</b>     | responsibility for doing something badly or wrongly; saying that somebody is responsible for something (v) to think or say that sb/sth is responsible for something bad | - Why do I always get the blame for everything that goes wrong? - Why is he blaming others for his problems? | (n) việc đổ lỗi, chịu trách nhiệm (v) đổ lỗi |
| <b>4. Fault</b> /fɔ:lt/               | the responsibility for something wrong that has happened or been done.                                                                                                  | - Why should I say sorry when it's not my fault?                                                             | (n) Lỗi                                      |
| <b>5. Old</b> /əʊld/                  | having lived for a long time; no longer young                                                                                                                           | - She was a woman grown old before her time (= who looked older than she was).                               | (adj) Già, cũ                                |
| <b>6. Ancient</b><br><b>'eɪnʃənt/</b> | very old; having existed for a very long time                                                                                                                           | - Archaeologists are excavating the ruined temples of this ancient civilization.                             | (adj) Cổ, xưa                                |
| <b>7. Crowd</b><br><b>/kraʊd/</b>     | large number of people gathered together in a public                                                                                                                    | - A small crowd had gathered                                                                                 | (n) Đám đông                                 |

|                                                |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                    |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
|                                                | place, for example in the streets or at a sports game                                                              | outside the church.                                                                                |                                              |
| <b>8. Audience</b><br><b>/ˈɔːdiəns/</b>        | the group of people who have gathered to watch or listen to something (a play, concert, somebody speaking, etc.)   | - The audience was/were clapping for 10 minutes.                                                   | (n) Khán giả (trong rạp)                     |
| <b>9. Enjoy</b> /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/<br><b>/</b>          | to get pleasure from something                                                                                     | - We thoroughly enjoyed our time in New York.                                                      | (v) Thích thú                                |
| <b>10. Please</b><br><b>/pliːz/</b>            | to make somebody happy                                                                                             | - Children are usually easy to please.                                                             | (v) Làm ai đó hài lòng                       |
| <b>11. Support</b> /səˈpɔːrt/<br><b>pɔːrt/</b> | to help or encourage somebody/something by saying or showing that you agree with them/it<br>SYNONYM back ( ủng hộ) | - The majority of ordinary citizens did not support the war. - He struggles to support his family. | (v) Hỗ trợ, giúp đỡ, ủng hộ, nuôi (gia đình) |
| <b>12. Assist</b> /əˈsɪst/<br><b>'sɪst/</b>    | to help somebody to do something                                                                                   | - Anyone willing to assist can contact this number.                                                | (v) Giúp đỡ                                  |

|                                                 |                                                                                                            |                                                                                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>13. Kind</b><br><b>/kaɪnd/</b>               | caring about others;<br>gentle, friendly and<br>generous                                                   | - He was kind<br>enough to take<br>time out of his<br>busy schedule<br>to come here<br>today. | (adj) Tử tế, tốt<br>bụng         |
| <b>14. Polite</b> /pə'la<br>rt/                 | having or showing<br>good manners and<br>respect for the<br>feelings of others<br>SYNONYM courteous        | - Our waiter<br>was very polite<br>and helpful.                                               | (adj) Lịch sự                    |
| <b>15. Sympathetic</b><br><b>/,sɪmpə'tetɪk/</b> | kind to somebody<br>who is hurt or sad;<br>showing that you<br>understand and care<br>about their problems | - She was very<br>sympathetic<br>when I was<br>sick.                                          | (adj) Thông<br>cảm, cảm<br>thông |
| <b>16. Likeable</b><br><b>'laɪkəbl/</b>         | pleasant and easy to<br>like                                                                               | - She's warm,<br>friendly and<br>likeable.                                                    | (adj) Dễ mến,<br>dễ chịu         |
| <b>17. Nervous</b><br><b>'nɜːvəs/</b>           | anxious about<br>something or afraid of<br>something                                                       | - I felt really<br>nervous before<br>the interview.                                           | Hồi hộp, lo<br>lắng              |
| <b>18. Bad-tempered</b> /,bæd<br>'tempəd/       | often angry; in an<br>angry mood                                                                           | - She gets very<br>bad-tempered<br>when she's<br>tired.                                       | (adj) Nóng<br>tính               |
| <b>19. Sensitive</b><br><b>'sensətɪv/</b>       | aware of and able to<br>understand other<br>people and their<br>feelings                                   | - She is very<br>sensitive to<br>other people's<br>feelings.                                  | (adj) Nhạy cảm                   |

Destination B2

|                                                |                                                                                                                             |                                                                 |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>20.</b><br><b>Sensible</b> / 'sensə<br>bl/  | able to make good<br>judgements based on<br>reason and<br>experience rather<br>than emotion;<br>practical                   | - She's a<br>sensible sort of<br>person.                        | (adj) Sáng<br>suốt, lí trí, thự<br>c tế |
| <b>21.</b><br><b>Company</b> /<br>'kʌmpəni/    | the fact of being with<br>somebody else and<br>not alone                                                                    | - He's very<br>good company.                                    | (n) sự đồng<br>hành, bạn<br>đồng hành   |
| <b>22.</b><br><b>Group</b> /gru:p/             | a number of people or<br>things that are<br>together in the same<br>place or that are<br>connected in some<br>way           | - A group of us<br>are going to<br>the theatre<br>this evening. | (n) Nhóm                                |
| <b>23.</b><br><b>Popular</b> /<br>'pɒpjələ(r)/ | liked or enjoyed by a<br>large number of<br>people                                                                          | - This is one of<br>our most<br>popular<br>designs.             | (adj) Được yêu<br>thích                 |
| <b>24. Famous</b> / 'fe<br>ɪməs/               | known about by<br>many people                                                                                               | - The actor was<br>one of many<br>famous faces<br>at the party. | (adj) Nổi tiếng                         |
| <b>25.</b><br><b>typical</b> / 'tɪpɪkl/        | having the usual<br>qualities or features<br>of a particular type of<br>person, thing or<br>group SYNONYM<br>representative | - This meal is<br>typical of local<br>cookery.                  | (adj) Điển<br>hình, tiêu<br>biểu        |
| <b>26.</b>                                     | that happens or is                                                                                                          | - This is the                                                   | (adj) Bình                              |

|                                     |                                                               |                                                                                  |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>usual</b> / 'ju:ʒəl/             | done most of the time<br>or in most cases .<br>SYNONYM normal | usual way of<br>doing it.                                                        | thường, như<br>thường lệ                              |
| <b>27. ordinary</b><br>/'ɔ:dnri/    | not unusual or<br>different in any way                        | - She was a<br>perfectly<br>ordinary little<br>girl.                             | (adj) Bình<br>thường                                  |
| <b>28. close</b><br>/kləʊz/         | knowing somebody<br>very well and liking<br>them very much    | - She is very<br>close to her<br>father.                                         | (adj) Gần gũi                                         |
| <b>29. near</b> /niə(r)/            | at a short distance<br>away from<br>somebody/something        | - Do you live<br>near here?                                                      | (prep) Gần<br>(khoảng cách)                           |
| <b>30. unknown</b> / ,ʌn<br>'nəʊn/  | not known or<br>identified                                    | - The man's<br>identity<br>remains<br>unknown.                                   | (adj) Chưa<br>được biết đến,<br>chưa được xác<br>định |
| <b>31. infamous</b> / 'ɪ<br>nfəməs/ | well known for being<br>bad or evil SYNONYM<br>notorious      | - The list<br>included the<br>infamous<br>George Drake,<br>a double<br>murderer. | (adj) Khét<br>tiếng                                   |

## PHẦN 2: PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS             | ENGLISH<br>MEANINGS   | EXAMPLES                               | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1. ask for</b> | Ask for news<br>about | Tell your father I<br>was asking after | Hỏi thông tin về      |

|                         |                                                                                                              |                                                                                                  |                                           |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|                         |                                                                                                              | him.                                                                                             |                                           |
| <b>2. bring up</b>      | Look after a child until he/ she becomes an adult                                                            | She brought up five children.                                                                    | Nuôi dưỡng                                |
| <b>3. fall for</b>      | Fall in love with; believe ( a trick, a lie....)                                                             | They fell for each other instantly.                                                              | Yêu// tin vào 1 trò đùa, 1 lời nói dối    |
| <b>4. fall out with</b> | Have an argument with and stop being friends.                                                                | Apparently, Gina fell out with Dave last week, and now they're not talking to each other at all. | Tranh cãi với ai, cãi nhau                |
| <b>5. get on (with)</b> | Have a good relationship with                                                                                | • She's never really got on with her sister.                                                     | Có mối quan hệ tốt                        |
| <b>6. grow up</b>       | Become older                                                                                                 | Their children have all grown up and left home now.                                              | Trưởng thành                              |
| <b>7. look down on</b>  | Think what you are better than                                                                               | She looks down on people who haven't been to college.                                            | Coi thường                                |
| <b>8. look up to</b>    | Admire and respect                                                                                           | He'd always looked up to his uncle.                                                              | Tôn trọng                                 |
| <b>9. make up</b>       | - Become friends again after an argument. - to put powder, lipstick, etc. on your/somebody's face to make it | - Has he made it up with her yet? - He made up some excuse about his daughter being sick.        | - Làm hòa - trang điểm - bịa (chuyện ...) |

|                             |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                             | more attractive -<br>to invent a story,<br>etc., especially in<br>order to trick or<br>entertain<br>somebody                          |                                                                                                                               |                                                                     |
| <b>10. pass<br/>away</b>    | Die                                                                                                                                   | - His mother<br>passed away last<br>year.                                                                                     | Mất, qua đời                                                        |
| <b>11. pick on</b>          | Keep treating<br>someone badly or<br>unfairly                                                                                         | - She was picked<br>on by the other<br>girls because of<br>her size.                                                          | Đối xử tệ, k công b<br>ằng                                          |
| <b>12. put<br/>down</b>     | - Criticise, - make<br>someone feel<br>stupid - to kill an<br>animal, usually by<br>giving it a drug,<br>because it is old or<br>sick | - The boss is<br>always putting me<br>down in front of<br>everyone in the<br>office. - We had to<br>have our cat put<br>down. | - Phê bình ai, -<br>làm ai cảm thấy<br>ngu ngốc, - giết<br>nhân đạo |
| <b>13. settle<br/>down</b>  | Become calm after<br>being upset...;<br>stay in one place<br>or get married and<br>live quietly                                       | - When are you<br>going to get<br>married and settle<br>down?                                                                 | Bình tĩnh, ổn<br>định, định cư                                      |
| <b>14. stand<br/>up for</b> | Support in an<br>argument or fight                                                                                                    | - You must stand<br>up for your rights.                                                                                       | ủng hộ                                                              |
| <b>15. take<br/>aback</b>   | Surprise ( passive<br>voice)                                                                                                          | - Brendan was<br>taken aback by her<br>sudden question.                                                                       | Làm cho ai ngạc<br>nhiên (thường<br>chia ở dạng bị                  |

|  |  |  |       |
|--|--|--|-------|
|  |  |  | động) |
|--|--|--|-------|

### PHẦN 3: PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS:

| WORDS           | PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS                   | EXAMPLES                                                                                                                                                         | VIETNAMESE MEANING                 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Approval</b> | 1. show/ give ( your) approval of/ for sth | - The IMF is unlikely to give its approval.                                                                                                                      | Bày tỏ sự tán thành                |
|                 | 2. <b>meet with sb's approval</b>          | - Does the wine meet with your approval? (= Do you like the wine?)                                                                                               | Có được sự tán thành của ai        |
| <b>Argument</b> | 3. have an argument with sb ( about sth)   | - We had an argument with the waiter about the bill.                                                                                                             | Tranh cãi với ai về vấn đề gì      |
|                 | 4. <b>win/ lose an argument</b>            | - The party hopes to win the argument about how to reform the health system. - The first one who resorts to violence is usually the one who's lost the argument. | Thắng / thua trong cuộc tranh luận |
| <b>Care</b>     | 5. take care of sb/ sth                    | - Who's taking care of the dog while you're away?                                                                                                                | Chăm sóc ai/ cái gì                |
|                 | 6. <b>care for</b>                         | - He thanked the nurses who had cared for him.                                                                                                                   | Chăm sóc                           |
|                 | 7. <b>care about</b>                       | - It is good to know                                                                                                                                             | Thích hoặc yêu ai,                 |

|                 |                                                       |                                                                                                           |                                        |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                 |                                                       | that there is someone who cares.                                                                          | lo lắng cho người đó                   |
| <b>Courage</b>  | <b>8.</b> have the courage to do                      | - They had the courage to stand up and fight for what they believed in.                                   | Có can đảm làm gì                      |
|                 | <b>9. It takes courage to do</b>                      | - It takes courage to sing in public.                                                                     | Lấy hết can đảm làm gì                 |
| <b>Disguise</b> | <b>10.</b> in disguise                                | - The star travelled in disguise (= wearing a disguise)                                                   | Trong tình trạng hóa trang             |
|                 | <b>11. wear a disguise</b>                            | - She was wearing a disguise of a blonde wig and glasses.                                                 | Hóa trang                              |
|                 | <b>12. disguise yourself 13. disguised as sth/ sb</b> | - She disguised herself as a boy. - She was cleverly disguised as a policewoman.                          | Hóa trang bản thân<br>Hóa trang như là |
| <b>Dream</b>    | <b>14.</b> have a dream (about st/ sb/ doing)         | - I had a really weird dream last night.                                                                  | Mơ về cái gì                           |
|                 | <b>15. daydream</b>                                   | - She stared out of the window, lost in a daydream.                                                       | Mơ giữa ban ngày                       |
|                 | <b>16. dream of dream about</b>                       | - the film is an exploration of a young boy's dream of a better life - a vivid dream about my old school. | - mong muốn cái gì - Mơ về             |

|               |                                                     |                                                                                                                |                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Family</b> | <b>17.</b> have/ start a family                     | - Do they plan to start a family (= have children)?                                                            | Lập gia đình, có con                              |
|               | <b>18. nuclear family</b>                           | - Not everybody nowadays lives in the conventional nuclear family.                                             | Gia đình hạt nhân (gia đình gồm ba mẹ và con cái) |
|               | <b>19. one-parent/single-parent family</b>          | - Henry liked the idea of being a single-parent family.                                                        | Gia đình gồm 1 cha/ mẹ                            |
|               | <b>20. extended family</b>                          | - She grew up surrounded by a large extended family.                                                           | Gia đình nhiều thế hệ                             |
| <b>Favour</b> | <b>21.</b> do/ owe sb a favour                      | - Could you do me a favour and pick up Sam from school today? - I'll ask Steve to take it. He owes me a favour | ủng hộ, giúp đỡ/ nợ ai đó 1 ân huệ                |
|               | <b>22. be in favour of</b>                          | - She's not in favour with (= supported or liked by) the media just now.                                       | ủng hộ                                            |
| <b>Friend</b> | <b>23.</b> make/ become/ be/ stay friends (with sb) | - Simon finds it hard to make friends with other children.                                                     | Làm bạn                                           |
|               | <b>24. best friend</b>                              | - There were a few occasions of participants wanting                                                           | Bạn thân/ bạn tốt nhất                            |

|                |                                     |                                                                                                     |                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                |                                     | to choose the same as their best friend.                                                            |                           |
| <b>Love</b>    | <b>25.</b> be/ fall in love with sb | - They fell in love with each other.                                                                | Yêu ai                    |
| <b>Mood</b>    | <b>26.</b> in a good/ bad mood      | - She's in a good mood today (= happy and friendly).                                                | Tâm trạng tốt/ xấu        |
|                | <b>27. in the wrong/ right mood</b> | - She sat humbly in the cold church, making some effort to get into the right mood for the service. | Tâm trạng xấu/ tốt        |
|                | <b>28. in the mood for sth</b>      | - I'm just not in the mood for a party tonight.                                                     | Có tâm trạng làm gì       |
| <b>Pity</b>    | <b>29.</b> pity sb                  | - He pitied people who were stuck in dead-end jobs.                                                 | Cảm thấy đáng tiếc cho ai |
|                | <b>30. take a pity on sb</b>        | - I took pity on her and lent her the money.                                                        | Thương hại ai             |
|                | <b>31. feel pity for sb</b>         | - I could only feel pity for what they were enduring.                                               | Cảm thấy tiếc cho ai      |
|                | <b>32. it's a pity that</b>         | - It's a pity that you can't stay longer.                                                           | Thật đáng tiếc            |
| <b>Promise</b> | <b>33.</b> promise to do            | - The college principal promised to look into the matter.                                           | Hứa làm gì                |

|  |                                    |                                                     |            |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
|  | <b>34. give/ make sb a promise</b> | - I try not to make promises that I can't keep.     | Hứa với ai |
|  | <b>35. break a/ your promise</b>   | - He simply broke every single promise he ever made | Thất hứa   |

## PHẦN 4: WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                            | EXAMPLE                                          | VIETNAMESE MEANING           |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>1. Agree with/ on/ to sth</b> | - You can't expect them to agree on everything.  | Đồng ý về điều gì            |
| <b>2. agree with sb</b>          | - He agreed with them about the need for change. | Đồng ý với ai                |
| <b>3. agree to do sth</b>        | - He reluctantly agreed to pay for the damage.   | Đồng ý làm gì                |
| <b>4. agree that</b>             | - She agreed (that) I could go early.            | Đồng ý rằng                  |
| <b>5. allow sb to do</b>         | - His parents won't allow him to stay out late.  | Cho phép ai làm gì           |
| <b>6. allow sth</b>              | - We do not allow eating in the classrooms.      | Cho phép cái gì              |
| <b>7. approve of sth</b>         | - Do you approve of my idea?                     | Tán thành                    |
| <b>8. approve sth</b>            | - The committee unanimously approved the plan.   | Chính thức đồng ý, tán thành |

*Destination B2*

|                                                       |                                                                                                                    |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>9. ask sb sth</b>                                  | - She asked the students their names.                                                                              | Hỏi/ yêu cầu ai điều gì                            |
| <b>10. ask sb to do sth (for you)</b>                 | - Anyone with information is asked to contact the police.                                                          | Yêu cầu ai làm gì                                  |
| <b>11. ask about/ for sth</b>                         | - He asked about her family. - Don't be afraid to ask for help.                                                    | Hỏi về/ hỏi xin                                    |
| <b>12. ask if/ whether</b>                            | - I'll ask if it's all right to park here.                                                                         | Hỏi liệu rằng                                      |
| <b>13. attack sth</b>                                 | - Terrorists attacked several targets across the city.                                                             | Tấn công                                           |
| <b>14. attack sb for sth/ doing</b>                   | - He was publicly attacked for his political views.                                                                | Tấn công ai vì điều gì                             |
| <b>15. an attack on sth/ sb</b>                       | - The recent series of deadly terrorist attacks on European cities                                                 | 1 cuộc công ai/ cái gì                             |
| <b>16. ban sb from sth/ doing</b>                     | - a campaign to ban sugary drinks from schools                                                                     | Cấm ai làm gì                                      |
| <b>17. ban sth</b>                                    | - The law effectively bans smoking in all public places.                                                           | Cấm cái gì                                         |
| <b>18. convince sb of (sth) 19. convince sb to do</b> | - You'll need to convince them of your enthusiasm for the job. - I've been trying to convince him to see a doctor. | Thuyết phục ai về điều gì<br>Thuyết phục ai làm gì |
| <b>20. convince sb that</b>                           | - I'd convinced myself (that) I was right.                                                                         | Thuyết phục ai rằng                                |

*Destination B2*

|                                       |                                                                                                                                   |                        |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>21. force sb to do sth</b>         | - She forced herself to be polite to them.                                                                                        | Ép buộc ai làm gì      |
| <b>22. force sb into sth/ doing</b>   | - Ill health forced him into early retirement.                                                                                    | Ép buộc ai vào việc gì |
| <b>23. independent of/ from doing</b> | - It was important to me to be financially independent of my parents. - The country became fully independent from France in 1960. | Độc lập                |
| <b>24. let sb do sth</b>              | - Let me help you with that.                                                                                                      | Cho phép ai làm gì     |
| <b>25. object to sth/ doing</b>       | - I really object to being charged for parking.                                                                                   | Phản đối ai làm gì     |
| <b>26. pretend to be</b>              | - I pretended to be asleep.                                                                                                       | Giả vờ                 |
| <b>27. pretend to do</b>              | - He pretended not to notice.                                                                                                     | Giả vờ làm gì          |
| <b>28. pretend that</b>               | - We pretended (that) nothing had happened.                                                                                       | Giả vờ rằng            |
| <b>29. rely on sth/ sb</b>            | - They had to rely entirely on volunteer workers.                                                                                 | Phụ thuộc ai           |

**PHẦN 5: WORD FORMATION**

|                   |               |                 |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1. able</b>    | / 'eɪbl /     | (adj) có thể    |
| <b>2. unable</b>  | / ʌn 'eɪbl /  | (adj) không thể |
| <b>3. ability</b> | / ə 'bɪləti / | (n) khả năng    |

Destination B2

|                                        |                          |                                              |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>4. inability</b> <b>5. disabled</b> | /,ɪnə'biləti/<br>'eɪbld/ | /dɪs/ (n) không có khả năng (adj) khuyết tật |
| <b>6. disability</b>                   | /,dɪsə'biləti/           | (n) sự khuyết tật                            |
| <b>7. achieve</b>                      | /ə'tʃi:v/                | (v) đạt được                                 |
| <b>8. achievement</b>                  | /ə'tʃi:vmənt/            | (n) thành tựu                                |
| <b>9. argue</b>                        | /'ɑ:gju:/                | (v) tranh luận                               |
| <b>10. argument</b>                    | /'ɑ:gjumənt/             | (n) sự tranh luận                            |
| <b>11. argumentative</b>               | /,ɑ:gju'mentətɪv/        | (adj) mang tính chất tranh luận              |
| <b>12. care</b>                        | /keə(r)/                 | (n) sự quan tâm (v) quan tâm                 |
| <b>13. careful</b>                     | /'keəfl/                 | (adj) cẩn thận                               |
| <b>14. carefully</b>                   | /'keəfəli/               | (adv) một cách cẩn thận                      |
| <b>15. careless</b>                    | /'keələs/                | (adj) bất cẩn                                |
| <b>16. carelessly</b>                  | /'keələsli/              | (adv) một cách bất cẩn                       |
| <b>17. caring</b>                      | /'keərɪŋ/                | (adj) quan tâm, lo lắng                      |
| <b>18. uncaring</b>                    | /ʌn'keərɪŋ/              | (adj) không quan tâm                         |
| <b>19. correspond</b>                  | /,kɒrə'spɒnd/            | (v) tương tự, tương thích, viết thư          |
| <b>20. correspondence</b>              | /,kɒrə'spɒndəns/         | (n) lá thư, hành động viết thư               |
| <b>21. friend</b>                      | /frend/                  | (n) bạn                                      |
| <b>22. friendship</b>                  | /'frendʃɪp/              | (n) tình bạn                                 |
| <b>23. friendly</b>                    | /'frendli/               | (adj) thân thiện                             |
| <b>24. unfriendly</b>                  | /ʌn'frendli/             | (adj) không thân thiện                       |
| <b>25. happy</b>                       | /'hæpi/                  | (adj) hạnh phúc                              |

Destination B2

|                        |               |                                     |
|------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>26. unhappy</b>     | /ʌn'hæpi/     | (adj) không hạnh phúc               |
| <b>27. happiness</b>   | /'hæpinəs/    | (n) sự hạnh phúc                    |
| <b>28. unhappiness</b> | /ʌn'hæpinəs/  | (n) sự không hạnh phúc              |
| <b>29. happily</b>     | /'hæpili/     | (adv) một cách hạnh phúc            |
| <b>30. unhappily</b>   | /ʌn'hæpili/   | (adv) 1 cách không hạnh phúc        |
| <b>31. jealous</b>     | /'dʒeləs/     | (adj) ghen tị                       |
| <b>32. jealousy</b>    | /'dʒeləsi/    | (n) sự ghen tị                      |
| <b>33. jealously</b>   | /'dʒeləsli/   | (adv) một cách ghen tị              |
| <b>34. kind</b>        | /kaɪnd/       | (adj) tử tế, tốt bụng               |
| <b>35. unkind</b>      | /ʌn'kaɪnd/    | (adj) không tử tế                   |
| <b>36. kindness</b>    | /'kaɪndnəs/   | (n) sự tốt bụng                     |
| <b>37. unkindness</b>  | /ʌn'kaɪndnəs/ | (n) sự không tử tế, tốt bụng        |
| <b>38. kindly</b>      | /'kaɪndli/    | (adv) một cách tử tế, tốt bụng      |
| <b>39. marry</b>       | /'mæri/       | (v) kết hôn                         |
| <b>40. marriage</b>    | /'mæriɪdʒ/    | (n) hôn nhân                        |
| <b>41. married</b>     | /'mærid/      | (adj) đã kết hôn                    |
| <b>42. unmarried</b>   | /ʌn'mærid/    | (adj) độc thân                      |
| <b>43. nerve</b>       | /nɜ:v/        | (n) thần kinh                       |
| <b>44. nervous</b>     | /'nɜ:vəs/     | (adj) thuộc về thần kinh // hồi hộp |
| <b>45. nervously</b>   | /'nɜ:vəsli/   | (adv) 1 cách hồi hộp                |
| <b>46. nervousness</b> | /'nɜ:vəsənəs/ | (n) sự hồi hộp                      |
| <b>47. obey</b>        | /ə'bei/       | (v) vâng lời, tuân theo             |

Destination B2

|                                                  |                                 |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>48. disobey</b>                               | /ˌdɪsəˈbeɪ/                     | (v) không vâng lời                          |
| <b>49. obedient</b>                              | /əˈbiːdiənt/                    | (adj) vâng lời                              |
| <b>50. disobedient</b>                           | /ˌdɪsəˈbiːdiənt/                | (adj) không vâng lời                        |
| <b>51. obediently</b>                            | /əˈbiːdiəntli/                  | (adv) 1 cách vâng lời                       |
| <b>52. disobediently</b><br><b>53. obedience</b> | /ˌdɪsəˈbiːdiəntli/ /əˈbiːdiəns/ | (adv) 1 cách không vâng lời (n) sự vâng lời |
| <b>54. disobedience</b>                          | /ˌdɪsəˈbiːdiəns/                | (n) sự không vâng lời                       |
| <b>55. person</b>                                | /ˈpɜːsn/                        | (n) 1 người                                 |
| <b>56. personal</b>                              | /ˈpɜːsənl/                      | (adj) thuộc về cá nhân                      |
| <b>57. impersonal</b>                            | /ɪmˈpɜːsənl/                    | (adj) không có tính người                   |
| <b>58. personally</b>                            | /ˈpɜːsənəli/                    | (adv) cá nhân                               |
| <b>59. impersonally</b>                          | /ɪmˈpɜːsənəli/                  | (adv) không có tính người                   |
| <b>60. personality</b>                           | /ˌpɜːsəˈnæləti/                 | (n) tính cách                               |
| <b>61. polite</b>                                | /pəˈlaɪt/                       | (adj) lịch sự                               |
| <b>62. impolite</b>                              | /ˌɪmpəˈlaɪt/                    | (adj) bất lịch sự                           |
| <b>63. politely</b>                              | /pəˈlaɪtli/                     | (adv) một cách lịch sự                      |
| <b>64. impolitely</b>                            | /ˌɪmpəˈlaɪtli/                  | (adv) một cách bất lịch sự                  |
| <b>65. politeness</b><br><b>66. impoliteness</b> | /pəˈlaɪtnəs/ /ˌɪmpəˈlaɪtnəs/    | (n) lịch sự (n) bất lịch sự                 |
| <b>67. relate</b>                                | /rɪˈleɪt/                       | (v) liên quan                               |
| <b>68. relative</b>                              | /ˈrelatɪv/                      | (adj) tương đối (n) họ hàng                 |
| <b>69. relatively</b>                            | /ˈrelatɪvli/                    | (adv) một cách tương đối                    |

|                                                    |                           |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>70. relation</b>                                | /rɪ'leɪʃn/                | (n) mối liên hệ                       |
| <b>71. relationship</b>                            | /rɪ'leɪʃnʃɪp/             | (n) mối quan hệ                       |
| <b>72. willing</b>                                 | /'wɪlɪŋ/                  | (adj) sẵn sàng                        |
| <b>73. unwilling</b>                               | /ʌn'wɪlɪŋ/                | (adj) không sẵn sàng                  |
| <b>74. willingness</b><br><b>75. unwillingness</b> | /'wɪlɪŋnəs/ /ʌn'wɪlɪŋnəs/ | (n) sự sẵn sàng (n) sự không sẵn sàng |
| <b>76. willingly</b>                               | /'wɪlɪŋli/                | (adv) một cách sẵn sàng               |
| <b>77. unwillingly</b>                             | /ʌn'wɪlɪŋli/              | (adv) một cách không sẵn sàng         |

## UNIT 12 THE LAW AND CRIME

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                           | ENGLISH MEANING                                                            | EXAMPLE                                                                | VIETNAMESE MEANING                                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. proof /pru:f/</b>         | a fact or piece of information that shows that something exists or is true | Do they have any proof that it was Hampson who stole the goods?        | (n) chứng cứ, bằng chứng (suy luận hoặc kiểm chứng thực tế)         |
| <b>2. evidence /'ev.ɪ.dəns/</b> | one or more reasons for believing that something is or is not true         | The police have found no evidence of a terrorist link with the murder. | (n) chứng cứ, bằng chứng (dùng trong ngữ cảnh pháp lí, hình sự ...) |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                       |                           |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>3. rule /ru:l/</b>        | an accepted principle or instruction that states the way things are or should be done, and tells you what you are allowed or are not allowed to do | Before you start your own business you should be familiar with the government's rules and regulations | (n) quy tắc, luật lệ      |
| <b>4. law /lɔ:/</b>          | the system of rules of a particular country, group, or area of activity                                                                            | What does the law say about having alcohol in the blood while driving?                                | (n) luật, pháp luật       |
| <b>5. justice /'dʒʌstɪs/</b> | fairness in the way people are dealt with                                                                                                          | The final score doesn't do justice to our team's performance.                                         | (n) công lý, sự công bằng |
| <b>6. right /raɪt/</b>       | the fact that a person or animal can expect to be treated in a fair, morally acceptable, or legal way, or to have the things                       | everyone has a right to education                                                                     | (n) quyền                 |

|                                |                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |                                                             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                | that are<br>necessary for<br>life                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                             |
| <b>7. vandal /'vændl/</b>      | a person who<br>intentionally<br>damages<br>property<br>belonging to<br>other people | vandals<br>smashed<br>windows and<br>overturned cars<br>in the<br>downtown<br>shopping<br>district.                                    | (n) kẻ phá hoại<br>tài sản người<br>khác                    |
| <b>8. hooligan /'hu:ligən/</b> | a violent person<br>who fights or<br>causes damage<br>in public places               | although his<br>parents think<br>he is a good<br>boy, darren is<br>really a<br>hooligan who<br>loves to get in<br>trouble at<br>school | (n) du côn,<br>côn đồ,<br>những kẻ bạo<br>lực, quá<br>khích |
| <b>9. suspect /sə'spekt/</b>   | to think that<br>someone has<br>committed a<br>crime or done<br>something<br>wrong   | no one knows<br>who killed her,<br>but the police<br>suspect her<br>husband                                                            | (v) nghi ngờ;<br>(n) kẻ bị tình<br>nghi                     |
| <b>10. arrest /ə'rest/</b>     | If the police<br>arrest someone,<br>they take them<br>away to ask<br>them about a    | the police<br>arrested her for<br>drinking and<br>driving                                                                              | (v) bắt giữ; (n)<br>sự bắt giữ                              |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                               |                                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                                | crime that they might have committed                                                                                                                          |                                                |                                    |
| <b>11. charge</b> /tʃɑːdʒ/     | (of the police) to make a formal statement saying that someone is accused of a crime                                                                          | she's been charged with murder                 | (n) sự buộc tội, lời buộc tội      |
| <b>12. judge</b> /'dʒʌdʒ/      | a person who is in charge of a trial in a court and decides how a person who is guilty of a crime should be punished, or who makes decisions on legal matters | she's one of the strictest judges in the state | (n) thẩm phán, quan tòa, giám khảo |
| <b>13. jury</b> /'dʒʊəri/      | a body of persons sworn to give a verdict on some matter submitted to them                                                                                    | the jury failed to reach a verdict             | (n) bồi thẩm đoàn                  |
| <b>14. sentence</b> /'sentəns/ | to decide and say officially what a punishment will                                                                                                           | He was sentenced to life imprisonment          | (v) kết án, tuyên án               |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |                                    |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                                          | be                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |                                    |
| <b>15. imprison</b><br><b>/im'prɪzn/</b> | to put someone in prison                                                                                                                                                | He was imprisoned in 1965 for attempted murder           | (v) bỏ tù, cầm tù                  |
| <b>16. accused</b> /ə'kju:zd/            | the person who is on trial in a law court                                                                                                                               | The accused protested her innocence                      | (n) bị cáo                         |
| <b>17. prosecute</b> /'prɒsɪkju:t/       | to officially accuse someone of committing a crime in a law court, or (of a lawyer) to try to prove that a person accused of committing a crime is guilty of that crime | He was prosecuted for fraud                              | (v) truy tố                        |
| <b>18. persecute</b> /'prɒsɪkju:t/       | to treat people unfairly or cruelly over a period of time because of their race, religion, etc                                                                          | She claimed the government was persecuting its opponents | (v) đàn áp, đối xử không công bằng |
| <b>19. innocent</b> /'ɪnəsnt/            | (of a person) not guilty of a particular crime                                                                                                                          | He firmly believes that she is innocent                  | (adj) ngây thơ, vô tội             |

|                                                         |                                                                                                               |                                                                                          |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                         |                                                                                                               | of the crime                                                                             |                          |
| <b>20. guilty</b> /'gilti/                              | responsible for breaking a law                                                                                | The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime                 | (adj) có tội, tội lỗi    |
| <b>21. decision</b> /dɪ'sɪʒ.ən/                         | a choice that you make about something after thinking about several possibilities                             | She has had to make some very difficult decisions                                        | (n) sự quyết định        |
| <b>22. verdict</b> /'vɜ:dɪkt/                           | an opinion or decision made after judging the facts that are given, especially one made at the end of a trial | The jury passed a verdict of guilty, with an appeal to the judge for clemency.           | (n) lời tuyên án, bản án |
| <b>23. capital punishment</b> /'kæp.ɪ.təl 'pʌn.ɪʃ.mənt/ | punishment by death, as ordered by a legal system                                                             | It seems that only the President's grace can save the terrorist from capital punishment. | (n) sự tử hình           |
| <b>24. corporal punishment</b> /'kɔ:pər əl'pʌnɪʃ.mənt/  | A corporal punishment or a physical punishment is a                                                           | Corporal punishment was abolished in Britain in                                          | (n) nhục hình            |

|                                       |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                       | punishment<br>which is<br>intended to<br>cause physical<br>pain to a person                                           | 1986                                                                           |                                            |
| <b>25. witness / 'wɪtnəs/</b>         | a person who<br>sees an event<br>happening,<br>especially a<br>crime or an<br>accident                                | Police are<br>appealing for<br>witnesses to the<br>accident to<br>come forward | (n) nhân<br>chứng                          |
| <b>26. bystander / 'baɪstændə(r)/</b> | a person who is<br>standing near<br>and watching<br>something that<br>is happening<br>but is not taking<br>part in it | Many innocent<br>bystanders<br>were injured by<br>the explosion                | (n) người ngoài<br>i cuộc                  |
| <b>27. commit / kə<br/>'mɪt /</b>     | to do something<br>illegal or<br>something that<br>is considered<br>wrong                                             | He was sent to<br>prison for a<br>crime that he<br>didn't commit               | (v) phạm tội                               |
| <b>28. break /breɪk/</b>              | to destroy or<br>end something,<br>or to come to an<br>end                                                            | Eventually<br>someone spoke,<br>breaking the<br>silence                        | (v) phá hủy<br>hoặc kết thúc<br>điều gì đó |
| <b>29. robber / 'rɒbə(r)/</b>         | a person who<br>steals from a<br>person or place,<br>especially using                                                 | a bank robber                                                                  | (n) tên cướp                               |

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                |                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                    | violence or threats                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                |                       |
| <b>30. burglar /'bɜ:glə(r)/</b>    | a person who illegally enters buildings and steals things                                                                                                           | Burglars broke into the gallery and stole dozens of priceless paintings        | (n) kẻ trộm (bể khoa) |
| <b>31. thief /θi:f/</b>            | a person who steals something from another person or place                                                                                                          | It is the fourth time the shop has been targeted by thieves                    | (n) kẻ trộm           |
| <b>32. lawyer /'lɪə(r)/</b>        | someone whose job is to give advice to people about the law and speak for them in court                                                                             | The lawyer representing the family said he was very satisfied with the verdict | (n) luật sư           |
| <b>33. solicitor /sə'lsɪtə(r)/</b> | a lawyer who prepares legal documents, for example for the sale of land or buildings, advises people on legal matters, and can speak for them in some courts of law | The solicitor asked that her client be allowed to make a phone call            | (n) cố vấn pháp luật  |

|                                |                                                                                      |                                                                                     |                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>34. forge /fɔːdʒ/</b>       | forge something to make an illegal copy of something in order to cheat people        | New digital techniques can spot paintings that have been forged                     | (v)giả mạo thứ gì đó |
| <b>35. forger /'fɔːdʒə(r)/</b> | a person who makes illegal copies of money, documents, etc. in order to cheat people | Within minutes he had set me up with a forger who could fake aunt Emma's signature. | (n)kẻ làm giả        |

## PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS               | ENGLISH MEANING                                      | EXAMPLE                                                                  | VIETNAMESE MEANING                         |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. back down</b> | stop demanding sth, stop saying that you will do sth | Neither side is willing to back down.                                    | Ngừng đòi hỏi, ngừng nói bạn sẽ làm cái gì |
| <b>2. hand in</b>   | give to a person in authority                        | Please hand in your exam paper before you leave the classroom            | nộp                                        |
| <b>3. break out</b> | escape (from prison)                                 | They broke out of prison and fled the country                            | vượt ngục                                  |
| <b>4. hold up</b>   | rob while threatening violence; delay                | In the hold-up, a masked youth threatened the bank staff with a gun Come | cướp                                       |

Destination B2

|                          |                                                        |                                                                                            |                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                          |                                                        | on, let's go. What's the hold-up?                                                          |                                      |
| <b>5. bring in</b>       | introduce a new law or system                          | The government brought in a controversial law under which it could take any land it wanted | ban hành (luật)                      |
| <b>6. let off</b>        | give little or no punishment; make a bomb, etc explode | She was let off with a warning                                                             | Thả, không phạt, là bom... nổ        |
| <b>7. chase after</b>    | follow sb/sth quickly in order to catch them           | The policeman chased the mugger down the alley                                             | đuổi theo                            |
| <b>8. look into</b>      | investigate                                            | I'm looking into an accident                                                               | điều tra                             |
| <b>9. come forward</b>   | offer help or information                              | The National Blood Service is anxious for more donors to come forward.                     | đề nghị cung cấp thông tin           |
| <b>10. make off</b>      | escape                                                 | with robbers making off with close to 100 million rand                                     | trốn thoát (cùng với vật hoặc người) |
| <b>11. get away with</b> | escape punishment for                                  | I let a man get away with murder                                                           | thoát tội                            |
| <b>12. take down</b>     | write down what someone says                           | A woman is taking down some notes on a pad of paper                                        | ghi chép, ghi lại                    |
| <b>13. go off</b>        | explode; be fired (for a gun, usually                  | The bomb went off at midday                                                                | nổ (súng)                            |

|                    |                                              |                                  |         |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
|                    | accidentally)                                |                                  |         |
| <b>14. take in</b> | trick sb into believing sth that is not true | She was taken in by all his lies | lừa gạt |

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS            | ENGLISH MEANING                         | EXAMPLE                                                                                                         | VIETNAMESE MEANING    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Account</b>   | <b>1. on account of</b>                 | We have to do all the household chores on account of not going with my mother on her travel trip.               | Bởi vì                |
|                  | <b>2. take into account</b>             | I hope my teacher will take into account the fact that I was ill just before the exams when she marks my paper: | Cân nhắc              |
|                  | <b>3. account for sth</b>               | The poor weather may have accounted for clouds.                                                                 | Giải thích về điều gì |
| <b>Advantage</b> | <b>4. take advantage of sth/sb</b>      | It is a nice day, so that we should take advantage of the good weather and go picnic.                           | Tận dụng, lợi dụng    |
|                  | <b>5. have an advantage over sth/sb</b> | As she already knew French, she had an advantage over the rest of the class.                                    | Có lợi thế            |

|              |                                              |                                                                                                      |                                 |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|              | <b>6. at an advantage</b>                    | The union should be at an advantage in the negotiations.                                             | Có lợi thế                      |
|              | <b>7. an/one/etc advantage (of sth)</b>      | The advantage of booking tickets in advance is that you get better seats.                            | Lợi ích từ                      |
| <b>Blame</b> | <b>8. be to blame (for sth/doing)</b>        | It seems that human error was to blame for the crash.                                                | Bị đổ lỗi                       |
|              | <b>9. get/take the blame (for sth/doing)</b> | If we fail, I'll take the blame.                                                                     | Nhận trách nhiệm                |
|              | <b>10. put the blame on sth/sb</b>           | The public seems to be putting the blame for the data breach on the company's lax security measures. | Đổ lỗi cho ai                   |
|              | <b>11. blame sth (on sb)</b>                 | We can't blame it on them                                                                            | Đổ tội cho ai vì điều gì        |
|              | <b>12. blame sb for sth/doing</b>            | She doesn't blame anyone for her father's death                                                      | đổ lỗi ai vì cái gì đó          |
|              | <b>13. do/cause damage (to sth)</b>          | Strong winds had caused serious damage to the roof.                                                  | Hư hại, phá hủy                 |
| <b>Fault</b> | <b>14. at fault</b>                          | She was at fault for the error.                                                                      | Chịu trách nhiệm về một sai lầm |
|              | <b>15. find fault with sth/sb</b>            | She is always finding fault with her husband.                                                        | Soi lỗi, phàn nàn               |

|                   |                                           |                                                                                    |                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Intention</b>  | <b>16.</b> have the/no intention of doing | I've no intention of changing my plans just to fit in with his.                    | Có/Không có ý định                    |
| <b>Mistake</b>    | <b>17.</b> make a mistake                 | I'm not blaming you - we all make mistakes.                                        | Phạm sai lầm/ lỗi                     |
|                   | <b>18. a mistake (to do)</b>              | It was a mistake for us to come here tonight.                                      | Sai lầm khi làm gì                    |
|                   | <b>19. mistake sb for sb</b>              | I often mistake her for her mother on the phone.                                   | Nhầm ai đó, hoặc thứ gì đó            |
|                   | <b>20. do sth by mistake</b>              | I'm sorry – I opened one of your letters by mistake                                | Do nhầm lẫn                           |
| <b>Necessary</b>  | <b>21.</b> necessary (for sb) to do       | The doctor says it may be necessary for me to have an operation.                   | Cần thiết làm gì                      |
| <b>Order</b>      | <b>22.</b> in order                       | I think congratulations are in order for the new graduates in the room!            | Đúng lúc                              |
|                   | <b>23. put sth in order</b>               | I have to put my classroom in order before the students return to school next week | Dọn dẹp thứ gì, đặt theo đúng trật tự |
|                   | <b>24. in order to do</b>                 | He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.           | Để làm gì                             |
|                   | <b>25. give an order (to sb) (to do)</b>  | The soldiers fired as soon as their commander gave the order.                      | Ra lệnh ai làm gì                     |
| <b>Permission</b> | <b>26.</b> give sb permission to do       | Parents have to give their permission for their                                    | Cho phép ai làm gì                    |

|                 |                                                        |                                                                                                       |                              |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                 |                                                        | children to go on school trips.                                                                       |                              |
|                 | <b>27. ask (sb) for permission to do</b>               | It required that officers ask a supervisor for permission to arm themselves.                          | Xin phép ai làm gì           |
|                 | <b>28. have/ask for/get permission (from sb) to do</b> | I got permission from my father to buy a book                                                         | Được sự cho phép từ ai       |
| <b>Purpose</b>  | <b>29. do sth on purpose</b>                           | Did you break the cup on purpose?                                                                     | Làm điều gì có chủ đích      |
|                 | <b>30. purpose of sth</b>                              | The purpose of the research is to try to find out more about the causes of the disease.               | Mục đích của                 |
| <b>Reason</b>   | <b>31. reason why</b>                                  | The reason why grass is green was a mystery to the little boy.                                        | Lý do tại sao                |
|                 | <b>32. reason for sth</b>                              | The reason for the disaster was engine failure, not human error.                                      | Lý do của                    |
|                 | <b>33. reason with sb</b>                              | We tried to reason with the worried mother but she went out alone in the storm to look for the child. | Tranh luận với ai            |
| <b>Solution</b> | <b>34. have/find/think of/work</b>                     | It took them about one month to figure out how                                                        | Tìm, kiểm, nghĩ ra giải pháp |

|              |                                                          |                                                |                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|              | out/come up<br>with/figure out<br>a solution (to<br>sth) | to start the equipment.                        | áp cho việc gì       |
| <b>Wrong</b> | <b>35. do wrong</b>                                      | You did wrong to punish him.                   | Đổi xử tồi tệ với ai |
|              | <b>36. do the wrong thing</b>                            | We all do something wrong sometimes            | Làm sai việc gì      |
|              | <b>37. the wrong thing to do</b>                         | You always say the wrong thing - no offense    | Điều sai trái        |
|              | <b>38. go wrong</b>                                      | What went wrong? You were doing really well.   | Có vấn đề, trục trặc |
|              | <b>39. the wrong way up</b>                              | He holds his book upside down/the wrong way up | Bị ngược             |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                            | EXAMPLE                                                                                                                 | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1. accuse sb of sth/doing</b> | I was never accused of doing anything like Madoff did.                                                                  | buộc tội ai làm gì |
| <b>2. doubt sth</b>              | If you have doubt or doubts about something, you feel uncertain about it and do not know whether it is true or possible | Nghi ngờ           |
| <b>3. doubt that</b>             | I have no doubt that you're right                                                                                       | nghi ngờ rằng      |
| <b>4. doubt</b>                  | I doubt if he'll come                                                                                                   | nghi ngờ liệu      |

*Destination B2*

|                                     |                                                                                                     |                                        |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>if/whether</b>                   |                                                                                                     |                                        |
| <b>5. make sb do</b>                | The robber makes everyone lie down                                                                  | Sai khiến ai đó làm gì                 |
| <b>6. be made to do</b>             | He was made to tell the truth                                                                       | bị buộc, yêu cầu làm gì                |
| <b>7. arrest sb for sth/doing</b>   | She was arrested for drug-related offences                                                          | bị bắt vì tội gì/làm gì                |
| <b>8. forgive sb for sth/doing</b>  | Please forgive me for coming late                                                                   | tha thứ cho ai vì đã làm gì            |
| <b>9. refuse to do sth</b>          | He refused to sign the contract because he would have to relinquish creative control of the project | từ chối làm gì đó                      |
| <b>10. refuse sth</b>               | The company was forced to close when it was refused a new bank loan.                                | từ chối điều gì đó                     |
| <b>11. charge sb with sth</b>       | He was charged with murder                                                                          | buộc tội ai đó với điều gì đó          |
| <b>12. glimpse sth</b>              | We glimpsed the ruined abbey from the windows of the train                                          | nhìn thoáng qua cái gì đó              |
| <b>13. catch a glimpse of sth</b>   | Later we caught our first glimpse of the sea.                                                       | Nhìn thoáng qua nhìn thoáng qua cái gì |
| <b>14. respect sth</b>              | Respect the law                                                                                     | tôn trọng điều gì                      |
| <b>15. respect sb for sth/doing</b> | I deeply respect you for what you archived                                                          | Ngưỡng mộ, tôn trọng ai bởi điều gì    |
| <b>16. have respect for</b>         | Does he have respect for his teachers?                                                              | tôn trọng điều gì/người nào            |

Destination B2

|                                 |                                                                           |                               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>sth/sb</b>                   |                                                                           |                               |
| <b>17. claim to be/do</b>       | I don't claim to be an expert                                             | tự nhận là / làm điều gì đó   |
| <b>18. claim that</b>           | The company claims (that) it is not responsible for the epidemic vacation | Tuyên bố, khẳng định rằng     |
| <b>19. guilty of sth/doing</b>  | She was guilty of swindle                                                 | phạm tội gì: cảm thấy tội lỗi |
| <b>20. threaten to do</b>       | The loan shark will threaten to seize your house                          | đe dọa làm gì                 |
| <b>21. deny sth/doing</b>       | She could not deny stealing the money, because she was caught in the act  | chối, phủ nhận việc đã làm gì |
| <b>22. legal (for sb) to do</b> | In France, it is legal to marry a dead person                             | hợp pháp làm điều gì          |

WORD FORMATION

|                        |                  |                                                                             |
|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. accuse</b>       | /ə'kju:z/        | (v) buộc tội, kết tội; tố cáo                                               |
| <b>2. accused</b>      | /ə'kju:zd/       | (adj) Bị kết tội                                                            |
| <b>3. accusation</b>   | /,æk.jə'zeɪ.ʃən/ | (n)sự buộc tội                                                              |
| <b>4. honest</b>       | /'ɒnɪst/         | (adj) lương thiện (adj) trung thực, chân thật                               |
| <b>5. dishonest</b>    | /dɪs'ɒnɪst/      | (adj) không lương thiện, bất lương (adj) không thành thật, không trung thực |
| <b>6. (dis)honesty</b> | /'(dɪs)ɒnɪsti/   | (n) tính chất bất lương                                                     |
| <b>7.(dis)honestly</b> | /'(dɪs)ɒnɪsli/   | (adv) (không) thành thật, trung thực                                        |
| <b>8. prison</b>       | /prɪsən/         | (n) nhà tù, nhà lao, nhà giam                                               |

Destination B2

|                          |                    |                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                          |                    |                                                  |
| <b>9. prisoner</b>       | /prisoner/         | (n) người bị giam giữ, người tù; con vật bị nhốt |
| <b>10. imprison(ed)</b>  | /im'priznd/        | (v) bỏ tù, tống giam, giam cầm                   |
| <b>11. imprisonment</b>  | /im'priznmənt/     | (n) sự ở tù                                      |
| <b>12. addict</b>        | /'ædikt/           | (n) người nghiện                                 |
| <b>13. addicted</b>      | /'ædiktɪd/         | (n) Say mê, nghiện                               |
| <b>14. addictive</b>     | /ə'dɪk.tɪv/        | (adj) tính gây nghiện                            |
| <b>15. addiction</b>     | /ə'dɪkʃn/          | (n) bệnh nghiện; chứng nghiện; sự nghiện         |
| <b>16. investigate</b>   | /ɪn'vestɪgeɪt/     | (v) điều tra                                     |
| <b>17. investigation</b> | /ɪn'vestɪ'geɪʃn/   | (n) cuộc điều tra                                |
| <b>18. investigator</b>  | /ɪn'vestɪgeɪtə(r)/ | (n) điều tra viên                                |
| <b>19. prove</b>         | /pru:v/            | (v) chứng minh                                   |
| <b>20. proof</b>         | /pru:f/            | (n) bằng chứng                                   |
| <b>21. (un)proven</b>    | /,ʌn'pru:vən/      | (adj) chưa được chứng minh                       |
| <b>22. disprove</b>      | /,dɪs'pru:v/       | (v) bác bỏ                                       |
| <b>23. convict</b>       | /kən'vɪkt/         | (v) kết tội                                      |
| <b>24. convicted</b>     | /kən'vɪk.tɪd/      | (adj) bị kết án                                  |
| <b>25. conviction</b>    | /kən'vɪkʃn/        | (n) sự kết án, sự kết tội                        |
| <b>26. law</b>           | /b:/               | (n) phép, phép tắc, luật; quy luật, định         |

Destination B2

|                         |                  |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |                  | luật; điều lệ                                                                                |
| <b>27. lawyer</b>       | /ˈlɔːjə/         | (n) luật sư                                                                                  |
| <b>28. (un) lawful</b>  | /ˈʌnˈlɔːfəl/     | (adj)(không) hợp pháp,                                                                       |
| <b>29. rob</b>          | /rɒb/            | (v) cướp                                                                                     |
| <b>30. robbery</b>      | /ˈrɒbəri/        | (n) vụ ăn cướp                                                                               |
| <b>31. robber</b>       | /ˈrɒbə/          | (n) kẻ cướp, kẻ trộm                                                                         |
| <b>32. crime</b>        | /kraɪm/          | (n) tội ác                                                                                   |
| <b>33. criminal</b>     | /ˈkrɪmɪnəl/      | (adj) có tội (n) kẻ phạm tội                                                                 |
| <b>34. murder</b>       | /ˈmɜːdə/         | (n) tội giết người, tội ám sát                                                               |
| <b>35. murderer</b>     | /ˈmɜːdərə/       | (n) kẻ giết người                                                                            |
| <b>36. secure</b>       | /siˈkjʊə/        | (adj) chắc chắn, bảo đảm (v) giam giữ vào nơi chắc chắn                                      |
| <b>37. insecure</b>     | /ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊə/     | (adj) không an toàn; không vững chắc, bấp bênh                                               |
| <b>38. (in)security</b> | /ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊərɪti/ | (n) tính không an toàn                                                                       |
| <b>39. evident</b>      | /ˈeɪdɪnt/        | (adj) hiển nhiên, rõ rệt                                                                     |
| <b>40. evidence</b>     | /ˈeɪdəns/        | (n) (pháp lý) chứng, chứng cứ, bằng chứng                                                    |
| <b>41. evidently</b>    | /ˈeɪdɪntli/      | (adv) hiển nhiên, rõ ràng                                                                    |
| <b>42. offence</b>      | /əˈfens/         | (n) sự phạm tội; tội, lỗi (n) sự xúc phạm, sự làm nhục mình, sự làm mất lòng                 |
| <b>43. offensive</b>    | /əˈfensɪv/       | (n) sự tấn công; cuộc tấn công; thể tấn công (adj) xúc phạm, làm mất lòng; làm nhục, sỉ nhục |

|                     |             |                                                                                      |
|---------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>44. offend</b>   | /ə'fend/    | (v) xúc phạm, làm bực mình (v) phạm tội, làm điều lầm lỗi; vi phạm                   |
| <b>45. offender</b> | /ə'fendə/   | (n) người phạm tội, người phạm lỗi                                                   |
| <b>46. theft</b>    | /θeft/      | (n) sự ăn trộm, sự trộm cắp                                                          |
| <b>47. thief</b>    | /θi:f/      | (n) kẻ trộm, kẻ cắp                                                                  |
| <b>48. forge</b>    | /fɔ:dʒ/     | (n) giả mạo (chữ ký...); bịa (chuyện)                                                |
| <b>49. forgery</b>  | /'fɔ:dʒəri/ | (n) sự giả mạo (chữ ký, giấy tờ...) (n) cái giả mạo; giấy tờ giả mạo; chữ ký giả mạo |
| <b>50. forger</b>   | /'fɔ:dʒə/   | (n) người giả mạo (chữ ký, giấy tờ); người bịa đặt (chuyện)                          |

## UNIT 14: HEALTH AND FITNESS

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                                   | ENGLISH MEANING                                                                   | EXAMPLE                                           | VIETNAMESE MEANING   |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1. prescription</b><br>/pri'skripʃn/ | A piece of paper that a doctor gives you that says what type of medicine you need | The doctor gave me a prescription for antibiotics | (n) đơn thuốc        |
| <b>2. recipe</b><br>/'resəpi/           | A set of instructions for cooking or preparing a                                  | I tried some recipes from this book               | (n) công thức món ăn |

|                                                 |                                                                                             |                                             |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                                 | particular food                                                                             |                                             |                                       |
| <b>3.</b><br><b>operation</b> / ˌɒ<br>pəˈreɪʃn/ | The process of cutting into someone's body for medical reasons                              | He underwent a three-hour heart operation   | (n) phẫu thuật                        |
| <b>4.</b><br><b>surgery</b> /<br>'sɜːdʒəri/     | Medical treatment in which a doctor cuts open someone's body                                | He will require surgery on his left knee    | (n) phẫu thuật                        |
| <b>5.</b><br><b>sore</b> /sɔː(r)/               | Painful and uncomfortable, usually as a result of an injury, infection or too much exercise | His feet were sore after the walk           | (adj) đau mỗi sau hoạt động nhiều     |
| <b>6.</b> <b>hurt</b> /hɜːt/                    | To feel pain somewhere in your body                                                         | He hurt his back playing squash             | (v, adj) đau một vài chỗ trong cơ thể |
| <b>7.</b> <b>pain</b><br>/peɪn/                 | A bad feeling in part of your body when you are hurt or become ill                          | These pills should ease the pain            | (n) đau ốm, yếu                       |
| <b>8.</b><br><b>illness</b><br>/'ɪlnəs/         | A particular disease, or a period of being ill                                              | The virus can cause illness in humans       | (n) ốm, căn bệnh                      |
| <b>9.</b><br><b>disease</b> /dɪˈziːz/           | An illness that affects people, animals or plants                                           | Smoking increases the risk of heart disease | (n) dịch bệnh                         |
| <b>10.</b>                                      | Hurt in an accident                                                                         | His injured leg                             | (adj) tổn                             |

|                                   |                                                                                  |                                                                      |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>injured</b><br>/'ɪndʒəd/       | or attack                                                                        | prevented him<br>from walking                                        | thương                          |
| <b>11. damaged</b> /<br>'dæmɪdʒd/ | Harmed or spoiled                                                                | Both the cars<br>involved in the<br>accident looked<br>badly damaged | (adj) bị hại hoặc<br>bị hư hỏng |
| <b>12. thin</b> /θɪn/             | Someone who is<br>thin has very little<br>fat on their body                      | He has long thin<br>hands                                            | (adj) gầy                       |
| <b>13. slim</b><br>/slɪm/         | Thin in an<br>attractive way                                                     | a slim young<br>woman                                                | (adj) mảnh<br>khảnh             |
| <b>14. remedy</b> /<br>'remədi/   | A cure for pain or<br>for a minor illness                                        | a remedy for<br>colds                                                | (n) thuốc giảm<br>đau ốm        |
| <b>15. cure</b><br>/'kjʊə(r)/     | A medicine or<br>treatment that<br>makes someone<br>who is ill become<br>healthy | The doctor<br>managed to cure<br>her of her illness                  | (n) thuốc chữa<br>ốm            |
| <b>16. therapy</b> /<br>'θerəpi/  | A form of treatment<br>for an illness or<br>medical condition                    | He is receiving<br>therapy for<br>cancer                             | (n) một hình<br>thức chữa trị   |
| <b>17. effect</b> /ɪ<br>'fekt/    | A change that is<br>produced in one<br>person or thing by<br>another             | The beneficial<br>effects of exercise                                | (n) sự ảnh<br>hưởng             |
| <b>18. result</b> /rɪ<br>'zʌlt/   | Something that is<br>caused directly by<br>something else                        | This book is the<br>result of 25 years<br>of research                | (n) kết quả                     |

Destination B2

|                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                            |                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>19. healthy /</b><br><b>'helθi/</b>           | Physically strong<br>and not ill                                                                | a healthy child                                                            | (adj) khỏe<br>mạnh        |
| <b>20. fit /fɪt/</b>                             | Healthy, strong<br>and able to do<br>physical exercise                                          | I jog to keep fit                                                          | (adj) cân đối             |
| <b>21. examine /ɪg</b><br><b>'zæmɪn/</b>         | To look at<br>something or<br>someone carefully                                                 | The doctor<br>examined her<br>carefully but<br>could find<br>nothing wrong | (v) khám xét              |
| <b>22. investigate /</b><br><b>ɪn'vestɪgeɪt/</b> | To try to find out all<br>the facts about<br>something in order<br>to learn the true<br>from it | The state police<br>are investigating<br>the incident                      | (v) điều tra              |
| <b>23. infection</b><br><b>/ɪn'fekʃn/</b>        | The process of<br>becoming infected<br>with a disease                                           | to cause/prevent<br>infection                                              | (n) sự lây nhiễm          |
| <b>24. pollution</b><br><b>/pə'lu:ʃn/</b>        | Chemicals and<br>other substances<br>that have a harmful<br>effect on air, water<br>or land     | air pollution from<br>traffic fumes                                        | (n) sự ô nhiễm            |
| <b>25. plaster /</b><br><b>plɑ:stə(r)/</b>       | A thin piece of cloth<br>or plastic that<br>sticks to your skin<br>to cover a cut               | Put a plaster on<br>it so that it<br>doesn't get<br>infected               | (n) miếng dán             |
| <b>26. bandage /</b><br><b>'bændɪdʒ/</b>         | A long thin piece of<br>cloth that you wrap<br>around an injured                                | He wound a<br>small bandage<br>round her finger                            | (n) băng (vết<br>thương ) |

|                              |                                                                                                 |                                                            |                |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                              | part of your body                                                                               |                                                            |                |
| <b>27. ward</b> /wɜːd/       | A large room in a hospital with beds for people to stay in                                      | He worked as a nurse on the children's ward                | (n) phòng bệnh |
| <b>28. clinic</b> /'klɪnɪk/  | A place where people go to receive a particular type of medical treatment or advice             | Bring your baby to the clinic and we'll take a look at her | (n) phòng khám |
| <b>29. dose</b> /dəʊs/       | A particular amount of a drug or medicine that has been measured so that you can take it        | A dose of penicillin                                       | (n) liều thuốc |
| <b>30. fix</b> /fɪks/        | An amount of a drug that someone feels that they need to take regularly                         | Addicts looking for a fix                                  | (n) ma túy     |
| <b>31. fever</b> /'fiːvə(r)/ | A medical condition in which the temperature of your body is very high                          | Andy has a fever and won't be coming into work today       | (n) sốt        |
| <b>32. rash</b> /ræʃ/        | An area of small red spots on your skin that is caused by an illness or a reaction to something | She had a nasty rash on her arm                            | (n) phát ban   |

Destination B2  
**PHRASAL VERBS**

| <b>WORDS</b>             | ENGLISH<br>MEANING                             | EXAMPLE                                                   | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. break out</b>      | Start suddenly (for a war, fire, etc)          | War broke out in 1914                                     | Bắt đầu/nổ ra đột ngột (chiến tranh, lửa, v.v) |
| <b>2. bring on</b>       | Cause (an illness, etc)                        | Stress can bring on an asthma attack                      | Gây ra (1 bệnh nhẹ, v.v)                       |
| <b>3. come down with</b> | Start to suffer from a minor illness           | I think I'm coming down with flu                          | Ngã bệnh nhẹ                                   |
| <b>4. come round/to</b>  | Become conscious                               | Your mother hasn't yet come around from the anaesthetic   | Nhận thức trở lại, tỉnh lại                    |
| <b>5. cut down (on)</b>  | Do less of (smoking, etc); reduce an amount of | I'm trying to cut down on the amount of sugar I eat       | Cắt giảm; ít làm gì (hút thuốc, v.v)           |
| <b>6. feel up to</b>     | Feel well enough to do                         | I don't feel up to going out tonight                      | Cảm thấy đủ khoẻ để làm gì                     |
| <b>7. get over</b>       | Recover from (an illness, etc)                 | It's taken me ages to get over the flu                    | Hồi phục , vượt qua                            |
| <b>8. give up</b>        | Stop doing sth you do regularly                | Darren has decided to give up football at the end of this | Từ bỏ                                          |

Destination B2

|                         |                                               |                                                |                                                                        |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |                                               | season                                         |                                                                        |
| <b>9. look after</b>    | take care of                                  | Don't worry, I'll look after the kids tomorrow | Chăm sóc cho ai                                                        |
| <b>10. pass out</b>     | Suddenly become unconscious                   | I nearly passed out when I saw all the blood   | Ngất xỉu                                                               |
| <b>11. pull through</b> | Survive (a serious illness, etc)              | The doctors think she will pull through        | Bình phục sức khoẻ sau 1 căn bệnh nghiêm trọng, 1 cuộc phẫu thuật, v.v |
| <b>12. pull down</b>    | to destroy something or make it stop existing | My old school was pulled down                  | Phá hủy hoặc làm cho cái gì đó ngừng tồn tại                           |
| <b>13. put on</b>       | Gain (weight)                                 | She looks like she's put on weight             | Tăng cân                                                               |
| <b>14. wear off</b>     | Stop being effective (for a drug, etc)        | The effects of the drug will soon wear off     | Mất tác dụng/nhờn (thuốc, v.v)                                         |

PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS              | ENGLISH MEANING                | EXAMPLE                                           | VIETNAMESE MEANING    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Alternative</b> | <b>1.</b> alternative medicine | Alternative medicine methods are diverse in their | phương thuốc thay thế |

|                    |                                         |                                                                                 |                         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                    |                                         | foundations and methodologies                                                   |                         |
|                    | <b>2. alternative therapy</b>           | Oxytocin has been in use for several years as an alternative therapy for autism | liệu pháp thay thế      |
|                    | <b>3. find an alternative (to sth)</b>  | At least, then, they could desperately try find an alternative to outside aid   | tìm cái thay thế cho..  |
| <b>Appointment</b> | <b>4. make/have/take an appointment</b> | Most camps welcome such visits as long as you make an appointment ahead of time | có cuộc hẹn với ai      |
| <b>Bath</b>        | <b>5. have/take a bath</b>              | The safest option for those at high risk might simply be to have a bath instead | tắm                     |
|                    | <b>6. run a bath (for sb)</b>           | I could hear her running a bath upstairs                                        | chuẩn bị bồn tắm cho ai |
| <b>Danger</b>      | <b>7. in danger</b>                     | The plane was in danger of                                                      | đang trong tình trạng   |

|                 |                                     |                                                                                           |                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                 |                                     | crashing over Germany if he couldn't close the doors                                      | nguy hiểm      |
|                 | <b>8. out of danger</b>             | Agatha is out of danger, but will be checked over at the hospital, just in case           | hết nguy hiểm  |
| <b>Exercise</b> | <b>9. do an exercise</b>            | Silvia Snachez has the class do an exercise to guess what is in the mystery bag           | làm bài tập    |
|                 | <b>10. do exercise</b>              | Engels suffered from asthma as a child and was told he would never be able to do exercise | tập thể dục    |
|                 | <b>11. take/get (some) exercise</b> | 'Avoid too much fat, reduce your salt intake and take some exercise,' she said            | tập thể dục    |
| <b>Fit</b>      | <b>12. get/stay/keep/be fit</b>     | Three years ago, he decided to get fit and ended up losing more than                      | giữ dáng chuẩn |

|               |                                        |                                                                                                         |                         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|               |                                        | 100 pounds                                                                                              |                         |
|               | <b>13. fit and healthy</b>             | The models look great, fit and healthy and I have not seen a size zero all week                         | thon gọn và khỏe mạnh   |
| <b>Good</b>   | <b>14. do sb good</b>                  | The outing will do me good                                                                              | làm cho ai có lợi       |
|               | <b>15. sth does you good</b>           | Frankly if letting off steam on the interweb does you good, go ahead and mince no words                 | cái gì làm bạn tốt      |
|               | <b>16. good for sb (to do)</b>         | This is a good chance for him to do serious drama, especially compared with some of his previous acting | tốt cho ai              |
| <b>Health</b> | <b>17.</b> in good/bad/poor/etc health | Anyone in good health is welcome to apply, but farmers will be given preference                         | trạng thái sức khỏe tốt |
|               | <b>18. health center</b>               | Nichols was transferred to a                                                                            | trung tâm sức khỏe      |

|                  |                                                   |                                                                                                |                      |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                  |                                                   | secured state<br>mental health<br>center for<br>treatment                                      |                      |
|                  | <b>19. health care</b>                            | Our government<br>has nationalized<br>banks, car<br>companies and<br>the health care<br>system | Chăm sóc sức<br>khỏe |
| <b>Injection</b> | <b>20.</b> have an injection<br>(for/against sth) | He had to have<br>an injection to<br>relieve the pain                                          | tiêm phòng cái<br>gì |
|                  | <b>21. give sb an<br/>injection</b>               | Bonds was upset<br>because<br>Anderson<br>refused to give<br>him an injection,<br>he said      | tiêm cho ai          |
| <b>Medicine</b>  | <b>22.</b> take medicine                          | Depression may<br>shorten life<br>because patients<br>won't take<br>medicine or go to<br>rehab | uống thuốc           |
|                  | <b>23. prescribe<br/>medicine</b>                 | Your doctor may<br>prescribe<br>medicine and<br>therapy to help<br>you do so                   | uống thuốc           |

|              |                                    |                                                                                 |                       |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|              | <b>24. practice/study medicine</b> | There are more applicants to study medicine at university than there are places | học ngành dược        |
|              | <b>25. the best medicine</b>       | Get moving is the best medicine for returning to the path of wellness           | phương thuốc tốt nhất |
|              | <b>26. alternative medicine</b>    | The use of alternative medicine in developed countries appears to be increasing | phương thuốc thay thế |
| <b>Shape</b> | <b>27. get in/into shape</b>       | After remission, I only had two or three months to get in shape for the season  | làm cho dáng thon gọn |
|              | <b>28. stay/keep in shape</b>      | Many football players used baseball as a way to stay in shape during the spring | giữ dáng thon gọn     |
|              | <b>29. the shape of sth</b>        | More than 12,000 hamburger buns are sculpted into                               | hình dạng của cái gì  |

|               |                                   |                                                                                 |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|               |                                   | the shape of an American flag                                                   |                             |
|               | <b>30. in the shape of</b>        | We left with a soap and candle in the shape of a sheep, and a soft toy sheepdog | có hình dạng của cái gì     |
| <b>Spread</b> | <b>31. spread sth</b>             | Someone's been spreading rumours about you                                      | lan truyền, tràn lan cái gì |
|               | <b>32. spread sth over/on sth</b> | He spread plaster on the walls                                                  | trải cái gì lên đâu         |
|               | <b>33. Spread to a place</b>      | Buddhism spread to China from India                                             | lan truyền tới đâu          |

## WORD PATTERNS

|                            |                                                      |                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1. addicted to sth</b>  | Fifty million Americans are addicted to nicotine     | nghiện cái gì        |
| <b>2. attempt to do</b>    | They made no attempt to escape                       | cố gắng làm gì       |
| <b>3. benefit from sth</b> | Many thousands have benefited from the new treatment | hưởng lợi từ điều gì |
| <b>4. a benefit of sth</b> | the benefits of contact lenses                       | lợi ích của cái gì   |

|                                                 |                                                                                 |                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>5. complain (to sb) (about sth/sb doing)</b> | I'm going to complain to the manager about this                                 | than phiền            |
| <b>6. complain of sth</b>                       | The defendant complained of intimidation during the investigation               | than phiền            |
| <b>7. cope with sth/doing</b>                   | He wasn't able to cope with the stresses and strains of the job                 | đương đầu với điều gì |
| <b>8. inject sth into sth/sb</b>                | The drug is injected directly into the base of the spine                        | tiêm thuốc cho ai     |
| <b>9. lead to sth/(your) doing</b>              | The events that led to the start of the First World War                         | dẫn đến việc gì       |
| <b>10. likely to do</b>                         | Children who live in the country's rural areas are very likely to be poor       | có khả năng           |
| <b>11. it is (un)likely that</b>                | It is likely that download prices will vary in future far more than they do now | (không) có khả năng   |
| <b>12. need to do</b>                           | She needed to go out for a walk                                                 | cần làm gì            |
| <b>13. need doing</b>                           | This shirt needs washing                                                        | cần được làm gì       |
| <b>14. in need of</b>                           | My car is in need of repair                                                     | cần làm gì            |
| <b>15. no need for</b>                          | There's no need for you to come if you don't want to                            | Không cần làm gì      |
| <b>16. operate on sb/sth</b>                    | We will have to operate on his eyes                                             | phẫu thuật            |
| <b>17. suffer from sth</b>                      | The writer suffered from ill                                                    | chịu đựng từ điều gì  |

Destination B2

|                                     |                                                                                      |                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                     | health for most of his life                                                          |                            |
| <b>18. suffer sth</b>               | Victims suffered severe injuries in the accident                                     | chịu đựng điều gì          |
| <b>19. tired of sth/doing</b>       | I was getting tired of all her negative remarks                                      | chán, không còn hứng thú   |
| <b>20. try to do</b>                | He tried to control his voice                                                        | cố gắng làm gì             |
| <b>21. try sth/sb/doing</b>         | I'd like to try something new/ I tried calling him but there was no answer           | thử làm gì                 |
| <b>22. try and do</b>               | Try and take some form of daily exercise                                             | cố gắng làm gì, thử làm gì |
| <b>23. worry about sth/sb doing</b> | You can stay here tonight, so you don't have to worry about walking home in the dark | lo lắng về cái gì          |
| <b>24. worried that</b>             | She worried that she wasn't doing enough to help                                     | lo lắng rằng               |
| <b>25. worried about/by</b>         | I worry about my daughter                                                            | lo lắng về điều gì         |
| <b>26. worth sth/doing</b>          | This order is potentially worth millions of pounds to the company                    | đáng giá, có giá trị       |

WORD FORMATION

|                    |             |                            |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1. allergy</b>  | /ˈælədʒi/   | (n) sự dị ứng              |
| <b>2. allergic</b> | /əˈlɜːdʒɪk/ | (adj) dị ứng               |
| <b>3. aware</b>    | /əˈweə(r)/  | (adj) biết, nhận ra cái gì |

Destination B2

|                          |                |                                                                            |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>4. unaware</b>        | /ˌʌnəˈweə(r)/  | (adj) không biết hoặc không nhận ra cái gì                                 |
| <b>5. awareness</b>      | /əˈweənəs/     | (n) nhận thức                                                              |
| <b>6. benefit</b>        | /ˈbenɪfɪt/     | (n) lợi ích, phúc lợi                                                      |
| <b>7. beneficial</b>     | /ˌbenɪˈfɪʃl/   | (adj) cải thiện một tình huống, có một tác dụng hữu ích                    |
| <b>8. comfort</b>        | /ˈkʌmfət/      | (n) thoải mái về thể chất, hài lòng với thứ mình có                        |
| <b>9. discomfort</b>     | /dɪsˈkʌmfət/   | (n) Cảm giác không thoải mái về thể chất, không hài lòng với thứ mình có   |
| <b>10. comfortable</b>   | /ˈkʌmfətbəl/   | (adj) thoải mái về thể chất; dễ chịu                                       |
| <b>11. uncomfortable</b> | /ʌnˈkʌmfətbəl/ | (adj) không thoải mái về thể chất; khó chịu                                |
| <b>12. comfortably</b>   | /ˈkʌmfətbli/   | (adv) cảm giác không thoải mái về thể chất, không hài lòng với thứ mình có |
| <b>13. uncomfortably</b> | /ʌnˈkʌmfətbli/ | (adv) không thoải mái về thể chất; khó chịu                                |
| <b>14. emphasis</b>      | /ˈemfəsis/     | (n) sự nhấn mạnh                                                           |
| <b>15. emphasise</b>     | /ˈemfəsaɪz/    | (v) nhấn mạnh                                                              |
| <b>16. emphatic</b>      | /ɪmˈfætɪk/     | (adj) nhấn mạnh                                                            |
| <b>17. fit</b>           | /fɪt/          | (v) vừa vặn, thích hợp                                                     |
| <b>18. unfit</b>         | /ʌnˈfɪt/       | (v) không vừa vặn, không thích hợp                                         |
| <b>19. fitness</b>       | /ˈfɪtnəs/      | (n) tình trạng thể chất khỏe                                               |

*Destination B2*

|                          |                   |                                                       |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                          |                   | mạnh                                                  |
| <b>20. ill</b>           | /ɪl/              | (adj) bị ốm đau; cảm thấy không khỏe                  |
| <b>21. illness</b>       | /ˈɪlnəs/          | (n) tình trạng bị bệnh về thể chất hoặc tinh thần     |
| <b>22. inject</b>        | /ɪnˈdʒekt/        | (v) tiêm thuốc                                        |
| <b>23. injection</b>     | /ɪnˈdʒekʃn/       | (n) sự tiêm thuốc                                     |
| <b>24. injure</b>        | /ˈɪndʒə(r)/       | (v) làm tổn thương, làm bị thương                     |
| <b>25. injury</b>        | /ˈɪndʒəri/        | (n) sự tổn thương, sự bị thương                       |
| <b>26. injuries</b>      | /ˈɪndʒərɪz/       | (n) (số nhiều của injury) sự tổn thương, sự bị thương |
| <b>27. operate</b>       | /ˈɒpəreɪt/        | (v) vận hành máy móc, thiết bị; điều khiển; mổ        |
| <b>28. operation</b>     | /ˌɒpəˈreɪʃn/      | (n) quá trình phẫu thuật                              |
| <b>29. operator</b>      | /ˈɒpəreɪtə(r)/    | (n) người vận hành máy móc, thiết bị                  |
| <b>30. operating</b>     | /ˈɒpəreɪtɪŋ/      | (adj) đang vận hành                                   |
| <b>31. cooperate</b>     | /kəʊˈɒpəreɪt/     | (v) hợp tác                                           |
| <b>32. cooperation</b>   | /kəʊˌɒpəˈreɪʃn/   | (n) sự hợp tác                                        |
| <b>33. cooperative</b>   | /kəʊˈɒpərətɪv/    | (adj) hợp tác                                         |
| <b>34. uncooperative</b> | /ˌʌnkəʊˈɒpərətɪv/ | (adj) không hợp tác                                   |
| <b>35. poison</b>        | /ˈpɔɪzn/          | (v) bỏ thuốc độc/ đầu độc (n) chất độc                |
| <b>36. poisonous</b>     | /ˈpɔɪzənəs/       | (adj) nhiễm độc, ngộ độc                              |
| <b>37. poisoning</b>     | /ˈpɔɪzənɪŋ/       | (n) sự nhiễm độc, sự ngộ độc                          |

|                       |              |                               |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>38. recover</b>    | /rɪ'kʌvə(r)/ | (v) phục hồi; bình phục       |
| <b>39. recovery</b>   | /rɪ'kʌvəri/  | (n) sự phục hồi; sự bình phục |
| <b>40. strong</b>     | /strɒŋ/      | (adj) khỏe; mạnh mẽ           |
| <b>41. strength</b>   | /streŋkθ/    | (n) sự mạnh mẽ; sức mạnh      |
| <b>42. strengthen</b> | /'streŋkθn/  | (v) trở nên mạnh mẽ           |
| <b>43. strongly</b>   | /'strɒŋli/   | (adv) trở nên mạnh mẽ         |
| <b>44. surgery</b>    | /'sɜ:dʒəri/  | (n) phẫu thuật                |
| <b>45. surgeon</b>    | /'sɜ:dʒən/   | (n) bác sĩ phẫu thuật         |
| <b>46. surgical</b>   | /'sɜ:dʒɪkl/  | (adj) thuộc phẫu thuật/mổ     |
| <b>47. surgically</b> | /'sɜ:dʒɪkli/ | (adv) thuộc phẫu thuật/mổ     |
| <b>48. treat</b>      | /tri:t/      | (v) đối xử                    |
| <b>49. treatment</b>  | /'tri:tmənt/ | (n) sự đối xử; sự điều trị    |

## UNIT 16: FOOD AND DRINK

### PHẦN 1: VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                   | ENGLISH<br>MEANING                                             | EXAMPLE                            | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING      |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1. chop /tʃɒp/</b>   | to cut something into pieces with a sharp tool such as a knife | He was chopping logs for firewood. | - (v) Chặt khúc, thái khúc |
| <b>2. slice /slaɪs/</b> | slice something (up) to cut something into                     | Slice the cucumber thinly.         | -(v) thái lát mỏng         |

|                         |                                                                                                        |                                                     |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                         | slices                                                                                                 |                                                     |                          |
| <b>3. grate /greɪt/</b> | to rub food against a grater in order to cut it into small pieces                                      | Grate the cheese and sprinkle it over the tomatoes. | - (v) bào sợi            |
| <b>4. bake /beɪk/</b>   | to cook food in an oven without extra fat or liquid; to be cooked in this way                          | The bread is baking in the oven.                    | -(v) nướng ( lò)         |
| <b>5. grill /grɪl/</b>  | to cook food under a very strong heat                                                                  | Grill the sausages for ten minutes.                 | - (v) nướng vỉ, than     |
| <b>6. fry /fraɪ/</b>    | to cook something in hot fat or oil; to be cooked in hot fat or oil                                    | We had fried chicken for dinner.                    | -(v) chiên Stir-fry: xào |
| <b>7. roast /rəʊst/</b> | to cook food, especially meat, without liquid in an oven or over a fire; to be cooked in this way      | The smell of roasting meat came from the kitchen.   | -(v) quay ( vịt, gà)     |
| <b>8. boil /bɔɪl/</b>   | when a liquid boils or when you boil it, it is heated to the point where it forms bubbles and turns to | The water was bubbling and boiling away.            | -(v) đun sôi, luộc       |

|                              |                                                                                                                                |                                                                |                                   |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                              | steam or vapour                                                                                                                |                                                                |                                   |
| <b>9. cook /kʊk/</b>         | - a person who cooks food or whose job is cooking - to prepare food by heating it, for example by boiling, baking or frying it | Add the onion and cook for three minutes.                      | -(n) người nấu, đầu bếp - (v) nấu |
| <b>10. cooker /'kʊkə(r)/</b> | a large piece of equipment for cooking food, containing an oven and gas or electric rings on top                               | She set the house on fire by leaving a chip pan on the cooker. | -(n) nồi nấu, bếp nấu             |
| <b>11. chef /ʃef/</b>        | a person whose job is to cook, especially the most senior person in a restaurant, hotel, etc.                                  | She used to work as a chef in a big hotel in Johannesburg.     | -(n) đầu bếp                      |
| <b>12. oven /'ʌvn/</b>       | the part of a cooker that is like a box with a door on the front, in which food is cooked or heated                            | Bake in a preheated oven for 15–20 minutes.                    | (n) lò vi sóng                    |
| <b>13. grill /grɪl/</b>      | a flat metal frame                                                                                                             | Put it under a hot                                             | (n) vỉ nướng                      |

|                                |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                 |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                | that you put food on to cook over a fire                                                                                                 | grill to brown for two minutes.                                 |                                                                              |
| <b>14. hob /hɒb/</b>           | the top part of a cooker where food is cooked in pans; a similar surface that is built into a kitchen unit and is separate from the oven | A pan of soup was simmering on the hob.                         | (n) kiềng bếp, bếp ( nên dùng google hình ảnh giải thích cho hs dễ hiểu hơn) |
| <b>15. kitchen /'kɪtʃɪn/</b>   | a room in which meals are cooked or prepared                                                                                             | We ate at the kitchen table.                                    | (n) nhà bếp                                                                  |
| <b>16. cuisine /kwiː'ziːn/</b> | a style of cooking                                                                                                                       | London offers a wide variety of foreign cuisines.               | (n) ẩm thực                                                                  |
| <b>17. lunch /lʌntʃ/</b>       | a meal eaten in the middle of the day                                                                                                    | I'm ready for some lunch.                                       | (n) bữa trưa                                                                 |
| <b>18. dinner /'dɪnə(r)/</b>   | the main meal of the day, eaten either in the middle of the day or in the evening                                                        | When do you have dinner?                                        | (n) bữa tối                                                                  |
| <b>19. plate /pleɪt/</b>       | a flat, usually round, dish that you put food on                                                                                         | There was an enormous pile of dirty plates in the kitchen sink. | (n) đĩa                                                                      |
| <b>20. bowl /bəʊl/</b>         | a deep round dish                                                                                                                        | I refilled the dog's                                            | (n) tô, chén                                                                 |

|                                         |                                                                                                                         |                                                 |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                         | with a wide open top, used especially for holding food or liquid                                                        | water bowl.                                     |                                                                                             |
| <b>21. saucer</b> / 'sɔ:sə(r)/          | a small shallow round dish that a cup stands on; an object that is like this in shape                                   | cups and saucers                                | (n) đĩa nhỏ để d<br>ưới tách trà, cà<br>phê                                                 |
| <b>22. dish</b> /dɪʃ/                   | food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal                                                                     | This makes an excellent hot main dish.          | (n) món ăn                                                                                  |
| <b>23. vegetable</b> / 'vedʒtəbl/       | a plant or part of a plant that is eaten as food. Potatoes, beans and onions are all vegetables.                        | The children don't eat enough fresh vegetables. | (n) rau củ                                                                                  |
| <b>24. vegetarian</b> / ,vedʒə'teəriən/ | a person who does not eat meat or fish                                                                                  | They are strict vegetarians.                    | (n) người ăn<br>chay                                                                        |
| <b>25. vegan</b> / 'vi:gən/             | a person who does not eat any animal products such as meat, milk or eggs or use animal products such as leather or wool | He's a strict vegan.                            | (n) người ăn<br>chay trường<br>(không ăn các s<br>ản phẩm từ<br>động vật như<br>trứng, sữa) |

|                                             |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                        |                          |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <p><b>26. fast food</b> / ˈfɑːst ˈfuːd/</p> | <p>hot food, such as hamburgers and chips, that is served very quickly and can be taken away to be eaten in the street</p>            | <p>America's favourite fast-food chain</p>                             | <p>(n) thức ăn nhanh</p> |
| <p><b>27. takeaway</b> / ˈteɪkəweɪ/</p>     | <p>a restaurant that cooks and sells food that you take away and eat somewhere else</p>                                               | <p>We can get something to eat from the Chinese takeaway.</p>          | <p>(n) đồ ăn mang đi</p> |
| <p><b>28. kettle</b> / ˈketl/</p>           | <p>a container with a lid, a handle and a spout, used for boiling water</p>                                                           | <p>I'll just boil the kettle.</p>                                      | <p>(n) ấm nước</p>       |
| <p><b>29. teapot</b> / ˈtiːpɒt/</p>         | <p>a container with a spout, a handle and a lid (= cover), used for making and serving tea</p>                                        | <p>She refilled the teapot with boiling water.</p>                     | <p>(n) bình trà</p>      |
| <p><b>30. freezer</b> / ˈfriːzə(r)/</p>     | <p>a large piece of electrical equipment in which you can store food for a long time at a low temperature so that it stays frozen</p> | <p>They bought all their frozen food from the same freezer centre.</p> | <p>(n) tủ đông</p>       |

|                                         |                                                                                                                                    |                                                                  |                   |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>31. fridge</b><br><b>/frɪdʒ/</b>     | a piece of electrical equipment in which food is kept cold so that it stays fresh                                                  | The kids tend to raid the fridge when they get home from school. | (n) tủ lạnh       |
| <b>32. frozen</b><br><b>'frəʊzn/</b>    | (of food) kept at a very low temperature in order to preserve it                                                                   | a major producer of canned and frozen foods                      | (adj) đông lạnh   |
| <b>33. freezing</b><br><b>'fri:zɪŋ/</b> | extremely cold                                                                                                                     | It's freezing in here!                                           | (adj) cực kì lạnh |
| <b>34. mix</b> <b>/mɪks/</b>            | if two or more substances or things mix or you mix them, they combine, usually in a way that means they cannot easily be separated | Oil and water do not mix.                                        | (v) trộn          |
| <b>35. stir</b> <b>/stɜ:(r)/</b>        | to move a liquid or substance around, using a spoon or something similar, in order to mix it completely                            | Stir in the milk until the sauce thickens.                       | (v) khuấy đều     |

|                                                 |                                                                                   |                                                                                                       |                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>36. whisk =</b><br><b>whip/wisk/</b>         | to mix liquids, eggs, etc. into a stiff, light mass, using a fork or special tool | Whisk the egg whites until stiff.                                                                     | (v) đánh trứng                                           |
| <b>37. soft drink /</b><br><b>'soft 'drɪŋk/</b> | a cold drink that does not contain alcohol                                        | They discovered that an alcohol could be a soft drink provided that it was a certain type of alcohol. | (n) nước ngọt                                            |
| <b>38. fizzy</b><br><b>drink /'fɪzi drɪŋk/</b>  | a sweet drink without alcohol that has bubbles.                                   | Inside is a fizzy drink that tastes very much like Coca - Cola .                                      | (n) nước ngọt có ga                                      |
| <b>39. menu</b> /<br><b>'menju:/</b>            | a list of the food that is available at a restaurant or to be served at a meal    | There wasn't much choice on the menu.                                                                 | (n) thực đơn                                             |
| <b>40. catalogue</b> /<br><b>'kætəlog/</b>      | a complete list of items, for example of things that people can look at or buy    | Do you often buy goods from mail-order catalogues?                                                    | (n) bảng liệt kê mục lục (những sản phẩm khách hàng mua) |

## PHẦN 2: PHRASAL VERBS

Destination B2

| WORDS                    | ENGLISH MEANING                                                    | EXAMPLE                                                             | VIETNAMESE MEANING               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1. drop in (on)</b>   | Visit unexpectedly                                                 | I thought I'd drop in on you while I was passing.                   | Ghé thăm                         |
| <b>2. get on for</b>     | Be almost particular time, number, age...                          | He must be getting on for 80 now.                                   | Gần tới (số, giờ, tuổi...)       |
| <b>3. go off</b>         | Be no longer fresh                                                 | This bacon smells a bit funny - do you think it's gone off?         | Ôi thiu                          |
| <b>4. go on</b>          | Continue happening or doing something; do sth after doing sth else | Please go on with what you're doing and don't let us interrupt you. | Tiếp tục                         |
| <b>5. go/ come round</b> | Go/ come to sb's house to visit them                               | Do come around and see us some time.                                | Đến nhà ai thăm họ               |
| <b>6. keep on</b>        | Continue doing sth                                                 | I want to keep on with part-time work for as long as possible.      | Tiếp tục                         |
| <b>7. leave out</b>      | Not include                                                        | Leave me out of this quarrel, please.                               | Không bao gồm, tham gia/ loại bỏ |
| <b>8. put off</b>        | Make sb not want to do or not like sth                             | She's very clever but her manner does tend to put people off.       | Làm ai đó không thích cái gì     |
| <b>9. run into</b>       | Meet by chance                                                     | Guess who I ran                                                     | Tình cờ gặp                      |

|                       |                                                           |                                                       |                                                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                       |                                                           | into today!                                           |                                                |
| <b>10. run out of</b> | Not have any left                                         | Time is running out for the trapped miners.           | Hết sạch                                       |
| <b>11. take to</b>    | Begin to like; begin to do sth regularly                  | I've taken to waking up very early.                   | Bắt đầu thích/ bắt đầu làm cái gì thường xuyên |
| <b>12. try out</b>    | Experiment with                                           | They're trying out a new presenter for the show.      | Kiểm tra                                       |
| <b>13. turn out</b>   | Develop in a particular way or have a particular result   | It turned out that she was a friend of my sister.     | Hóa ra là                                      |
| <b>14. turn up</b>    | Appear unexpectedly or without making a firm arrangement. | We arranged to meet at 7.30, but she never turned up. | Xuất hiện (không hẹn trước)                    |

### PHẦN 3: PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS       | PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS          | EXAMPLE                                                 | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cook</b> | <b>1.</b> a good/ great... cook   | John is a very good cook (= he cooks well).             | Đầu bếp giỏi       |
|             | <b>2. cook a meal/ chicken...</b> | The cleverest housewife can't cook a meal without rice. | Nấu ăn, gà...      |
|             | <b>3. do the cooking</b>          | I don't mind eating in                                  | Nấu ăn             |

|              |                                |                                                                                                      |                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|              |                                | if you do the cooking.                                                                               |                                        |
| <b>Drink</b> | <b>4. make (sb) a drink</b>    | Alan wrapped one of his cot blankets round his shoulders and took him to the kitchen to make a drink | Pha nước cho ai uống                   |
|              | <b>5. have a drink of sth</b>  | Could I have a drink of water, please?                                                               | Uống cái gì                            |
|              | <b>6. drink sth</b>            | I don't drink coffee.                                                                                | Uống cái gì                            |
|              | <b>7. drink to sb</b>          | Raise your glasses and drink to the bride and bridegroom.                                            | Uống mừng, uống chúc mừng              |
|              | <b>8. drink to sb's health</b> | They drink to his health.                                                                            | Uống chúc mừng sức khỏe                |
|              | <b>9. drink a toast to sb</b>  | We drank a toast to the company and its future success.                                              | Uống chúc mừng sức khỏe, sự thành công |
| <b>Feed</b>  | <b>10. feed an animal</b>      | Have you fed the cat yet?                                                                            | Cho động vật ăn                        |
|              | <b>11. feed on sth</b>         | Butterflies feed on the flowers of garden plants.                                                    | Ăn cái gì                              |
|              | <b>12. fill sth up</b>         | We need to fill up.                                                                                  | Đổ đầy, làm cho đầy                    |
|              | <b>13. filled with sth</b>     | I filled the bottle with water                                                                       | Lấp đầy, đổ đầy, tràn ngập             |

|             |                                                                                 |                                                                                                                       |                                                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | <b>14. full of sth</b>                                                          | My suitcase was full of books.                                                                                        | Đầy                                                        |
| <b>Food</b> | <b>15. make/ prepare/ cook/ serve...food</b>                                    | Gina had prepared food and drink for the work party.                                                                  | Chế biến, chuẩn bị, nấu, phục vụ thức ăn                   |
|             | <b>16. fast/ junk food</b>                                                      | James works as assistant chef at a fast food restaurant.                                                              | Thức ăn nhanh, thức ăn không tốt cho sức khỏe              |
|             | <b>17. pet food</b>                                                             | This store sells pet food.                                                                                            | Thức ăn dành cho thú cưng                                  |
|             | <b>18. health food</b>                                                          | Essential oils can be bought from most good health food shops.                                                        | Thức ăn tốt cho sức khỏe                                   |
| <b>Meal</b> | <b>19. make/ have/ cook a meal</b>                                              | I had a friend and we'd cook a meal and share it and bring the kids together.                                         | Nấu ăn/ ăn                                                 |
|             | <b>20. go out for a meal</b>                                                    | I suggested to Mike that we go out for a meal with his colleagues.                                                    | Ăn ngoài                                                   |
|             | <b>21. - make (a) note of sth - take (a) note of sth - keep (a) note of sth</b> | - Jenny, make a note of this number and remind me to call it when we get home. - You should take careful note of what | - ghi chú - chú ý đến cái gì - nhớ, nghĩ về, giữ trong đầu |

|                 |                                                  |                                                               |                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                 |                                                  | she tells you - He kept note of the location of the soldiers" |                                                        |
|                 | <b>22.</b> note sth down                         | The police officer noted down details of the burglary.        | ghi chú                                                |
| <b>Occasion</b> | <b>23.</b> on this/ that occasion                | His behavior on that occasion was extremely callous.          | vào dịp này, dịp kia                                   |
|                 | <b>24. on occasion</b>                           | I've met him on several occasions.                            | Vào dịp nào đó                                         |
|                 | <b>25. on the occasion of sth</b>                | Congratulations on the occasion of your wedding anniversary.  | Nhân dịp                                               |
|                 | <b>26. special occasion</b>                      | Turn every meal into a special occasion.                      | Vào dịp đặc biệt                                       |
| <b>Recipe</b>   | <b>27.</b> follow a recipe                       | I'm not a great cook, but I can follow a recipe pretty well.  | Làm theo công thức nấu ăn                              |
|                 | <b>28. recipe book</b>                           | The recipe book lay on the table.                             | Sách nấu ăn                                            |
|                 | <b>29. recipe for disaster, trouble, success</b> | Sky-high interest rates are a recipe for disaster.            | Có khả năng trở thành thảm họa, phiền phức, thành công |
| <b>Table</b>    | <b>30.</b> lay the table                         | Please lay the table for six.                                 | dọn bàn (chuẩn bị sẵn sàng cho bữa                     |

Destination B2

|             |                                  |                                                                         |                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|             |                                  |                                                                         | ăn)                                    |
|             | <b>31. clear the table</b>       | I'll make the coffee if you'll clear the table.                         | Lau dọn (sau khi ăn)                   |
|             | <b>32. set the table</b>         | I set the table for eight people, on the assumption that Jo would come. | Dọn bàn (chuẩn bị sẵn sàng cho bữa ăn) |
|             | <b>33. book/ reserve a table</b> | I'd like to reserve a table for eight.                                  | đặt bàn                                |
| <b>Wash</b> | <b>34. wash the dishes</b>       | You wash the dishes and I'll dry.                                       | Rửa chén                               |
|             | <b>35. wash one's hands</b>      | Nun is preparing to wash one's hands, see have two sister fighting.     | Rửa tay                                |
|             | <b>36. do the washing-up</b>     | If you cook, I'll do the washing-up                                     | Rửa chén                               |
|             | <b>37. dishwasher</b>            | The dishwasher is a wonderful invention.                                |                                        |
|             | <b>38. washing machine</b>       | Our washing machine has broken; I'll ring the electrician.              | Máy giặt                               |

WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS | EXAMPLE | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|-------|---------|--------------------|
|       |         |                    |

*Destination B2*

|                                        |                                                            |                                |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1. associate sth/sb with sth/sb</b> | I always associate the smell of baking with my childhood.  | Liên tưởng                     |
| <b>2. careful with/ about/ of sth</b>  | Please be careful with my glasses                          | Cẩn thận                       |
| <b>3. choose between</b>               | She had to choose between staying in the UK or going home. | Chọn giữa...                   |
| <b>4. choose to do</b>                 | We chose to go by train.                                   | Chọn để làm                    |
| <b>5. compliment sb on sth</b>         | She complimented him on his excellent German.              | Khen                           |
| <b>6. full of (adj)</b>                | My suitcase was full of books.                             | Đầy                            |
| <b>7. lack sth (v)</b>                 | The team lacked the skill to compete at the highest level. | Thiếu                          |
| <b>8. lack of sth (n)</b>              | There was no lack of volunteers.                           | Thiếu                          |
| <b>9. lacking in (adj)</b>             | She's not usually lacking in confidence.                   | Thiếu                          |
| <b>10. offer sb sth</b>                | They decided to offer Jo the job.                          | Đề nghị cho ai cái gì          |
| <b>11. offer sth to sb</b>             | They decided to offer the job to Jo.                       | Đề nghị cái gì cho ai          |
| <b>12. offer to do</b>                 | The kids offered to do the dishes.                         | Đề nghị làm gì (người nói làm) |
| <b>13. regard sb as (being) sth</b>    | He regards himself as a patriot.                           | Xem cái gì như là              |
| <b>14. remember to do</b>              | Remember to call me when you arrive!                       | Nhớ để làm gì (tương lai)      |
| <b>15. remember doing</b>              | I remember seeing pictures of                              | Nhớ đã làm gì                  |

|                                       |                                                                           |                      |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                       | him when I was a child.                                                   | (quá khứ)            |
| <b>16. remember that</b>              | I remember (that) we used to go and see them most weekends.               | Nhớ rằng             |
| <b>17. suggest sth/ doing (to sb)</b> | I suggested going in my car.                                              | Đề nghị làm gì       |
| <b>18. suggest that</b>               | I strongly suggest (that) you don't get involved.                         | Đề nghị rằng         |
| <b>19. tend to do</b>                 | Women tend to live longer than men.                                       | Có xu hướng          |
| <b>20. wait for sth/sb</b>            | I'm still waiting for the results of my blood test.                       | Đợi ai/ cái gì       |
| <b>21. wait (for sth) to do</b>       | We're waiting for the rain to stop before we go out.                      | Đợi cái gì để làm gì |
| <b>22. wait and see</b>               | We'll just have to wait and see —there's nothing we can do at the moment. | Đợi rồi sẽ thấy      |
| <b>23. willing to do</b>              | I'm willing to give you the benefit of the doubt.                         | Sẵn sàng làm gì      |

## WORD FORMATION

|                        |               |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1. anxious</b>      | /ˈæŋkʃəs/     | (adj) lo lắng                   |
| <b>2. anxiously</b>    | /ˈæŋkʃəsli/   | (adv) một cách lo lắng          |
| <b>3. anxiety</b>      | /æŋˈzaɪəti/   | (n) sự lo lắng                  |
| <b>4. appreciate</b>   | /əˈpriːʃiət/  | (v) đánh giá cao, biết ơn       |
| <b>5. appreciative</b> | /əˈpriːʃətɪv/ | (adj) cảm thấy biết ơn, dễ chịu |

Destination B2

|                           |                      |                                             |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>6. appreciatively</b>  | /ə'pri:ʃətɪvli/      | (adv) một cách biết ơn, dễ chịu             |
| <b>7. unappreciative</b>  | /ˌʌn.ə'pri:ʃi.ə.tɪv/ | (adj) không biết ơn, không đánh giá cao     |
| <b>8. appreciation</b>    | /ə'pri:ʃi'eɪʃn/      | (n) sự biết ơn, đánh giá cao                |
| <b>9. contain</b>         | /kən'teɪn/           | (v) chứa đựng, bao gồm                      |
| <b>10. container</b>      | /kən'teɪnə(r)/       | (n) đồ chứa (hộp nhựa, kim loại...)         |
| <b>11. content(s)</b>     | /ˈkɒntent/           | (n) nội dung                                |
| <b>12. create (v)</b>     | /kri'eɪt/            | (v) tạo ra                                  |
| <b>13. creativity (n)</b> | /ˌkri:ei'tɪvəti/     | (n) sự sáng tạo                             |
| <b>14. creation</b>       | /kri'eɪʃn/           | (n) sự tạo ra                               |
| <b>15. creator</b>        | /kri'eɪtə(r)/        | (n) người tạo ra                            |
| <b>16. disgust</b>        | /dɪs'gʌst/           | (v,n) không thích, kinh tởm                 |
| <b>17. disgusting</b>     | /dɪs'gʌstɪŋ/         | (adj) cực kì không thích, kinh tởm          |
| <b>18. disgusted</b>      | /dɪs'gʌstɪd/         | (adj) cảm thấy cực kì không thích, kinh tởm |
| <b>19. grow</b>           | /grəʊ/               | (v) trồng, phát triển                       |
| <b>20. growth</b>         | /grəʊθ/              | (n) sự phát triển                           |
| <b>21. grown-up</b>       | /ˌgrəʊn 'ʌp/         | (adj, n) trưởng thành                       |
| <b>22. growing</b>        | /ˈgrəʊɪŋ/            | (adj) đang phát triển                       |
| <b>23. grown</b>          | /grəʊn/              | (adj) đã phát triển, đã trưởng thành        |
| <b>24. home-grown</b>     | /ˌhəʊm 'grəʊn/       | (adj) nhà trồng                             |
| <b>24. grower</b>         | /ˈgrəʊə(r)/          | (n) người trồng                             |
| <b>25. mix</b>            | /mɪks/               | (n) trộn                                    |

|                           |                    |                                                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                           |                    |                                                    |
| <b>25. mixed</b>          | /mɪkst/            | (adj) trộn lẫn                                     |
| <b>26. mixture</b>        | /'mɪkstʃə(r)/      | (n) sự trộn lẫn                                    |
| <b>27. mixer</b>          | /'mɪksə(r)/        | (n) máy trộn                                       |
| <b>28. origin</b>         | /'ɒrɪdʒɪn/         | (n) nguồn gốc                                      |
| <b>29. original(ly)</b>   | /ə'rɪdʒənəl/       | (adj, adv) thuộc về nguồn gốc, cuối nguồn, ban đầu |
| <b>30. unoriginal(ly)</b> | /ˌʌn.ə'rɪdʒ.ɪ.nəl/ | (adj, adv) không phải gốc, nguyên bản              |
| <b>31. originate</b>      | /ə'rɪdʒɪneɪt/      | (v) bắt nguồn từ                                   |
| <b>32. originator</b>     | /ə'rɪdʒɪneɪtə(r)/  | (n) người khởi đầu, khởi xướng                     |
| <b>33. prepare</b>        | /prɪ'peə(r)/       | (v) chuẩn bị                                       |
| <b>34. preparation</b>    | /ˌprepə'reɪʃn/     | (n) sự chuẩn bị                                    |
| <b>35. preparatory</b>    | /prɪ'pærətəri/     | (adj) sửa soạn, chuẩn bị, mở đầu                   |
| <b>36. prepared</b>       | /prɪ'peəd/         | (adj) đã được chuẩn bị                             |
| <b>37. unprepared</b>     | /ˌʌnprɪ'peəd/      | (adj) chưa được chuẩn bị                           |
| <b>38. safe</b>           | /seɪf/             | (adj) an toàn                                      |
| <b>39. unsafe</b>         | /ʌn'seɪf/          | (adj) không an toàn                                |
| <b>40. safely</b>         | /seɪfli/           | (adv) một cách an toàn                             |
| <b>41. unsafely</b>       | /ʌn'seɪfli/        | (adv) không an toàn                                |
| <b>42. save</b>           | /seɪv/             | (v) cứu, lưu, tiết kiệm                            |
| <b>43. safety</b>         | /'seɪfti/          | (n) sự an toàn                                     |
| <b>44. saviour</b>        | /'seɪvjə(r)/       | (n) vị cứu tinh                                    |
| <b>45. saver</b>          | /'seɪvə(r)/        | (n) người tiết kiệm tiền                           |

*Destination B2*

|                             |                 |                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>46. surprise</b>         | /sə'praɪz/      | (n,v) làm ngạc nhiên, sự ngạc nhiên                   |
| <b>47. surprising(ly)</b>   | /sə'praɪzɪŋ/    | (adj, adv) ngạc nhiên                                 |
| <b>48. unsurprising(ly)</b> | /ˌʌnsə'praɪzɪŋ/ | (adj, adv) không gây ngạc nhiên                       |
| <b>49. surprised</b>        | /sə'praɪzd/     | (adj) cảm thấy ngạc nhiên                             |
| <b>50. sweet</b>            | /swi:t/         | (adj) ngọt ngào (n) kẹo                               |
| <b>51. sweetly</b>          | /swi:tli/       | (adv) một cách ngọt ngào                              |
| <b>52. sweetener</b>        | /ˈswi:tnə(r)/   | (n) chất làm ngọt                                     |
| <b>53. sweetness</b>        | /ˈswi:tnəs/     | (n) sự ngọt ngào                                      |
| <b>54. thorough</b>         | /ˈθʌrə/         | (adj) hoàn toàn, cẩn thận, chu đáo                    |
| <b>55. thoroughly</b>       | /ˈθʌrəli/       | (adj) một cách hoàn toàn, cẩn thận, chu đáo, chi tiết |
| <b>56. thoroughness</b>     | /ˈθʌrənəs/      | (n) sự cẩn thận, chu đáo, chi tiết                    |

**UNIT 18 : EDUCATION AND LEARNING**

**TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST**

| <b>WORDS</b>         | <b>ENGLISH MEANING</b>                             | <b>EXAMPLE</b>                          | <b>VIETNAMESE MEANING</b> |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1.take /teɪk/</b> | - to reach out for and grasp, hold, lift, pull etc | The weather forecast said rain, so take | (v) lấy, dẫn đi           |

|                          |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                    |                                                               |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          |                                                                                                                                       | your umbrella<br>(with you) when<br>you go out.                                    |                                                               |
| <b>2. pass /pa:s/</b>    | - to move<br>towards and<br>then beyond<br>(something, by<br>going past,<br>through, by,<br>over etc)                                 | Guess what?<br>I've passed my<br>driving test!                                     | (v) vượt qua                                                  |
| <b>3. study /'stʌdi/</b> | - to give time<br>and attention to<br>gaining<br>knowledge of a<br>subject                                                            | Next term we<br>will study<br>plants and how<br>they grow.                         | (n,v) sự học tập,<br>sự nghiên cứu;<br>học tập, nghiên<br>cứu |
| <b>4. test /test/</b>    | - a set of<br>questions or<br>exercises<br>intended to find<br>out a person's<br>ability,<br>knowledge etc; a<br>short<br>examination | The class are<br>doing/having a<br>spelling test<br>today.                         | (n) bài kiểm tra                                              |
| <b>5. exam /ɪg'zæm/</b>  | - a test of a<br>student's<br>knowledge or<br>skill in a<br>particular<br>subject                                                     | American<br>students<br>ranked fourth<br>in those taking<br>the geography<br>exam. | (n) kì thi                                                    |
| <b>6. primary</b>        | - a school for                                                                                                                        | Primary school                                                                     | (n) trường tiểu                                               |

|                                                              |                                                                                                            |                                                                           |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>school</b> /'praɪ.mə'i<br>'sku:l/                         | children<br>between five<br>and eleven years<br>old                                                        | enrollments<br>have stagnated<br>at 74 per cent.                          | học                |
| <b>7. secondary<br/>school</b> /<br>'sek.ən.der.i<br>'sku:l/ | - a school for<br>children<br>between the<br>ages of 11 and<br>15                                          | Marcus has just<br>started at<br>secondary<br>school.                     | (n) trường<br>THCS |
| <b>8. high school</b> /'ha<br>i 'sku:l/                      | - used in the<br>names of<br>schools for<br>children aged<br>from eleven to<br>18                          | Cory will be<br>starting high<br>school in<br>September.                  | (n) trường<br>THPT |
| <b>9. colleague</b> /<br>'kɑ:.li:g/                          | - one of a group<br>of people who<br>work together                                                         | We're<br>entertaining<br>some colleagues<br>of Carol's<br>tonight.        | (n) đồng nghiệp    |
| <b>10. classmate</b> /'klæs<br>'meɪt/                        | - someone who<br>is in the same<br>class as you at<br>school                                               | Trish is taller<br>than most of<br>her classmates.                        | (n) bạn học        |
| <b>11. prefect</b> /'pri:fekt/                               | - an older<br>student who is<br>given some<br>authority and<br>helps to control<br>the younger<br>students | Among the<br>prefects of a<br>school, very few<br>are usually<br>popular. | (n) lớp trưởng     |

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                 |                                                                          |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <p><b>12.</b><br/><b>pupil</b> /'pju:.pəl/</p>                    | <p>- a person, especially a child at school, who is being taught</p>                                            | <p>The school has over 400 pupils.</p>                                   | <p>(n) học sinh</p>              |
| <p><b>13. student</b> /'stju:.dənt/</p>                           | <p>- a person who is learning at a college or university</p>                                                    | <p>He was a student at the University of Chicago.</p>                    | <p>(n) sinh viên</p>             |
| <p><b>14.</b><br/><b>qualifications</b> /'kwɑ:l.ə.fə'keɪ.ʃən/</p> | <p>- an official record showing that you have finished a training course or have the necessary skills, etc.</p> | <p>You'll never get a good job if you don't have any qualifications.</p> | <p>(n) trình độ chuyên môn</p>   |
| <p><b>15. quality</b> /'kwɑ:l.ə.ti/</p>                           | <p>- how good or bad something is</p>                                                                           | <p>Their products are of very high quality.</p>                          | <p>(n) phẩm chất, chất lượng</p> |
| <p><b>16. count</b> /kaʊnt/</p>                                   | <p>- to say numbers one after the other in order, or to calculate the number of people or things in a group</p> | <p>Count your money carefully to make sure it's all there.</p>           | <p>(v) đếm</p>                   |
| <p><b>17.</b><br/><b>measure</b> /'meɜ:.r/</p>                    | <p>- to discover the exact size or amount of</p>                                                                | <p>This machine measures your</p>                                        | <p>(v) đo lường</p>              |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                       | something                                                                                                                                | heart rate.                                                     |                       |
| <b>18. degree /di'gri:/</b>           | - a course of study at a college or university, or the qualification given to a student after he or she has completed his or her studies | She has a physics degree in physics from Edinburgh.             | (n) bằng (đại học...) |
| <b>19. certificate /sə'tɪf.ɪ.kət/</b> | - an official document that states that the information on it is true                                                                    | She has a Certificate in Drama Education.                       | (n) chứng chỉ         |
| <b>20. result /rɪ'zʌlt/</b>           | - something that happens or exists because of something else:                                                                            | The road has been widened, but the result is just more traffic. | (n) kết quả           |
| <b>21. speak /spi:k/</b>              | - to say words, to use the voice, or to have a conversation with someone                                                                 | If he tells Julie what I said, I'll never speak to him again.   | (v) nói (ngôn ngữ...) |
| <b>22. talk /tɔ:k/</b>                | - to say words aloud; to speak to someone                                                                                                | She talks to her mother on the phone every week.                | (v) nói chuyện        |

|                                                   |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                               |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <p><b>23.</b><br/><b>lesson</b> /'les.ən/</p>     | <p>- a period of time in which a person is taught about a subject or how to do something</p>            | <p>How can we make science lessons more interesting?</p>                                                      | <p>(n) bài học</p>              |
| <p><b>24.</b><br/><b>subject</b> /'sʌb.dʒekt/</p> | <p>- an area of knowledge that is studied in school, college, or university:</p>                        | <p>My favourite subjects at school were history and English.</p>                                              | <p>(n) môn học</p>              |
| <p><b>25.</b> <b>achieve</b> /ə'tʃi:v/</p>        | <p>- to succeed in finishing something or reaching an aim, especially after a lot of work or effort</p> | <p>She finally achieved her ambition to visit South America.</p>                                              | <p>(v) đạt được</p>             |
| <p><b>26.</b> <b>reach</b> /ri:tʃ/</p>            | <p>- to arrive at a place, especially after spending a long time or a lot of effort travelling</p>      | <p>We won't reach Miami until five or six o'clock.</p>                                                        | <p>(v) đến, đi đến, đạt đến</p> |
| <p><b>27.</b><b>task</b> /tæsk/</p>               | <p>- a piece of work to be done, especially one done regularly, unwillingly, or with difficulty</p>     | <p>We usually ask interviewees to perform a few simple tasks on the computer just to test their aptitude.</p> | <p>(n) nhiệm vụ</p>             |

|                                     |                                                                                                   |                                                                                |                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>28. effort</b> /'ef.ət/          | - physical or mental activity needed to achieve something                                         | You can't expect to have any friends if you don't make the effort with people. | (v) nỗ lực          |
| <b>29. know</b> /nɒʊ/               | - to have information in your mind                                                                | I don't know anything about this.                                              | (v) hiểu, biết      |
| <b>30. recognise</b> /'rek.əg.naɪz/ | - to know someone or something because you have seen or heard him or her or experienced it before | Doctors are trained to recognize the symptoms of different diseases.           | (v) nhận biết       |
| <b>31. teach</b> /ti:tʃ/            | - to give someone knowledge or to train someone; to instruct                                      | She taught English to foreign students.                                        | (v) dạy             |
| <b>32. learn</b> /lɜ:n/             | - to get knowledge or skill in a new subject or activity                                          | "Can you drive?" "I'm learning."                                               | (v) học, nghiên cứu |

*Destination B2*  
**PHRASAL VERBS**

| <b>WORDS</b>                 | ENGLISH MEANING                                              | EXAMPLE                                                                                   | VIETNAMESE MEANING                  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>1. catch on</b>           | understand                                                   | He doesn't take hints very easily, but he'll catch on (to what you're saying) eventually. | hiểu                                |
| <b>2. come (a)round (to)</b> | be persuaded to change your mind (about)                     | People are starting to come around to the idea.                                           | thay đổi ý định về (bị thuyết phục) |
| <b>3. cross out</b>          | draw a line through sth written                              | He crossed out all her mistakes                                                           | gạch bỏ, gạch giữa                  |
| <b>4. dawn on</b>            | if something dawns on you, you realise it for the first time | It suddenly dawned on me what he had meant.                                               | hiểu ra, ngộ ra                     |
| <b>5. deal with</b>          | handle, cope with                                            | She deals with all the customer inquiries.                                                | giải quyết                          |
| <b>6. drop out (of)</b>      | leave school, etc before you have finished a course          | She's dropped out of college.                                                             | bỏ học                              |
| <b>7. get at</b>             | try to express                                               | What are you getting at?                                                                  | ngụ ý                               |
| <b>8. get on with</b>        | continue doing                                               | I suppose I could get on with the ironing while I'm waiting.                              | tiếp tục làm gì                     |
| <b>9. give in</b>            | stop making an effort to achieve sth difficult               | Don't give up and don't give in.                                                          | bỏ cuộc, ngừng nỗ lực               |

Destination B2

|                         |                                                              |                                                               |                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>10. sail through</b> | do something or deal with something very easily              | Thanks for his help, we could sail through that grassy slope. | vượt qua cái gì một cách dễ dàng                       |
| <b>11. set out</b>      | explain, describe or arrange sth in a clear and detailed way | When they set out they were well prepared.                    | Giải thích, miêu tả, sắp xếp 1 cách rõ ràng, chi tiết. |
| <b>12. think over</b>   | consider                                                     | I suggest you think over your position very carefully.        | suy nghĩ kĩ                                            |

PHRASE AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS            | ENGLISH MEANING                      | EXAMPLE                                                           | VIETNAMESE MEANING      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Attention</b> | <b>1. pay attention to sb/sth</b>    | Now is rush hour with a lot of traffic, pay attention to driving. | Chú ý, tập trung vào    |
|                  | <b>2. attract sb's attention</b>     | He waved to attract the attention of the waitress.                | Thu hút sự chú ý của ai |
|                  | <b>3. draw sb's attention to sth</b> | She jumped and shouted to draw attention to herself.              | Lôi kéo sự chú ý của ai |

|                   |                                                  |                                                                                 |                                     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Break</b>      | <b>4.</b> have/take a break from sth             | We've been working for two hours; let's take a break.                           | Ngưng, nghỉ cái gì                  |
|                   | <b>5. tea break, lunch break</b>                 | Staff are entitled to a 30-minute lunch break if they work more than six hours. | Nghỉ trưa, nghỉ uống trà            |
|                   | <b>6. commercial break</b>                       | The first episode featured only three commercial breaks                         | Quảng cáo                           |
|                   | <b>7. give sb a break</b>                        | Give her a break – she was only five minutes late.                              | Cho ai nghỉ ngơi                    |
| <b>Discussion</b> | <b>8.</b> have a discussion with sb about/on sth | And anyway, he has been having a discussion with you for ten minutes.           | Có cuộc thảo luận với ai về điều gì |
| <b>Exam</b>       | <b>9.</b> take/do/have/pass/fail an exam         | I am concerned that his ability to pass the exam was compromised                | Làm/ vượt qua/ trượt kì thi         |

|                 |                                                |                                                                                          |                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                 |                                                | by the senior school's visit.                                                            |                            |
|                 | <b>10. sit (for) an exam</b>                   | I have to sit an exam in biology at the end of term.                                     | Tham gia 1 kì thi          |
| <b>Homework</b> | <b>11. do your homework</b>                    | It was obvious that she had done her homework and thoroughly prepared for her interview. | Làm bài tập                |
|                 | <b>12. have homework (to do)</b>               | Have you got any homework tonight?                                                       | Làm bài tập về nhà         |
|                 | <b>13. have an idea</b>                        | He already had an idea for his next novel.                                               | Có ý tưởng về              |
|                 | <b>14. bright idea</b>                         | Why not ask Sylvia? She's always full of bright ideas.                                   | Ý tưởng hay, sáng kiến hay |
|                 | <b>15. have no idea</b>                        | You have no idea how embarrassed I was.                                                  | Không hiểu, không biết     |
| <b>Learn</b>    | <b>16. have a lot to learn about sth/doing</b> | I still have a lot to learn about the English                                            | Vẫn phải học, cần học thêm |

|               |                                                |                                                                                                                   |                           |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|               |                                                | language.                                                                                                         |                           |
|               | <b>17. learn (how) to do</b>                   | I learned to swim                                                                                                 | Học làm cái gì            |
| <b>Lesson</b> | <b>18. go to/have a lesson</b>                 | At five I'm having a lesson?                                                                                      | Có tiết học               |
|               | <b>19. double lesson</b>                       | We have a double lesson after lunch                                                                               | Tiết học đôi, bài học kép |
|               | <b>20. learn a/your lesson</b>                 | My computer crashed before I saved the document – I've learned my lesson, and now I save everything all the time. | Học được một bài học      |
|               | <b>21. teach sb a lesson</b>                   | I sat in the sun all day at the beach and got a terrible sunburn – it really taught me a lesson.                  | Dạy cho ai đó một bài học |
| <b>Mind</b>   | <b>22. make up your mind (about sth/doing)</b> | I haven't made up my mind where to go yet.                                                                        | Quyết định                |
|               | <b>23. bear (sth) in mind</b>                  | Bearing in mind that it's                                                                                         | Nhớ cái gì để cân nhắc    |

|                |                                                    |                                                                               |                         |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                |                                                    | Christmas, how much do you think the flight will cost?                        |                         |
|                | <b>24. in two minds about sth/doing</b>            | I was in two minds whether or not to come this morning.                       | Do dự về cái gì         |
|                | <b>25. change your mind mind (about sth/doing)</b> | At first I thought she was unfriendly, but I've changed my mind.              | Thay đổi ý định         |
|                | <b>26. cross your mind</b>                         | What was the first thing that crossed your mind when you won the prize?       | Bất chợt nghĩ ra cái gì |
|                | <b>27. to my mind</b>                              | The room has pink walls and a green carpet, which to my mind looks all wrong. | Theo quan điểm của tôi  |
| <b>Opinion</b> | <b>28. in my opinion</b>                           | In my opinion, I think this book is more interesting than the other one       | Theo ý kiến của tôi     |

|              |                                                              |                                                                               |                                         |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|              | <b>29. give/express your/an opinion (of/about sth/doing)</b> | He didn't express/give an opinion on the matter                               | Bày tỏ quan điểm về điều gì             |
|              | <b>30. hold/have an opinion (of/about sth/doing)</b>         | People tend to have strong opinions on capital punishment.                    | Có quan điểm                            |
| <b>Pass</b>  | <b>31. pass sth (over) to sb</b>                             | Please pass this letter over to Jennifer.                                     | Đưa qua                                 |
|              | <b>32. pass an exam</b>                                      | Pilots have to pass an exam in meteorology to fly commercial airliners.       | Thi đỗ                                  |
| <b>Point</b> | <b>33. see/take sb's point (about sth/doing)</b>             | I see your point, but I don't think there's anything we can do at the moment. | Hiểu về tầm quan trọng của ai về        |
|              | <b>34. (see) the point in/of sth/doing</b>                   | They couldn't see the point of more training.                                 | Thấy được ý nghĩa, thấy được trọng điểm |
|              | <b>35. there's no point in sth/doing</b>                     | There's no point in cramming the day before                                   | Vô ích                                  |

|                   |                                            |                                                                                               |                                 |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                   |                                            | the test.                                                                                     |                                 |
|                   | <b>36. make a point (of doing)</b>         | She makes a point of keeping all her shopping receipts.                                       | Cố gắng làm                     |
| <b>Sense</b>      | <b>37. make sense of sth</b>               | We've been trying to make sense of our dreams.                                                | Hiểu điều gì                    |
|                   | <b>38. it makes sense (to do)</b>          | It makes sense for me to give you an example sentence, because I speak English.               | Có ý nghĩa, hiểu                |
|                   | <b>39. sense of humour/taste/sight/etc</b> | His lively sense of humour helps to keep the lab very cheerful.                               | Khiếu hài hước/vị giác/thị giác |
| <b>Suggestion</b> | <b>40. make/accept a suggestion</b>        | A personal shopper is a person who helps others shop by giving advice and making suggestions. | Đưa ra/ chấp nhận lời gợi ý     |

|                                         |                                                                                          |                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Able to do</b>                    | I wasn't able to work out what she was trying to say.                                    | có khả năng làm gì                                     |
| <b>2. Admire sb (for sth)</b>           | I've always admired her for her generous spirit                                          | khâm phục ai về việc gì                                |
| <b>3. Boast of</b>                      | Jim is boasting of getting the promotion, but the boss hasn't officially awarded it yet. | khoe khoang                                            |
| <b>4. Capable of doing</b>              | You are capable of a lot more than you think you are.                                    | có khả năng                                            |
| <b>5. Congratulate sb on sth</b>        | I'd like to congratulate you on your marriage                                            | chúc mừng ai về việc gì                                |
| <b>6. Fail to do</b>                    | He failed in his attempt to break the record.                                            | thất bại                                               |
| <b>7. Hope to do</b>                    | I hope to go to college this year I hope to see her soon.                                | hy vọng                                                |
| <b>8. Learn by sth/ doing</b>           | She learned the equations by rote.                                                       | học về                                                 |
| <b>9. Learn to do</b>                   | I've learned to swim                                                                     | học làm gì                                             |
| <b>10. Settle on sth<br/>Settle for</b> | They were hoping to sell their car for £2,000, but settled for £1,500                    | - quyết định - chấp nhận, đồng ý, quyết định có cái gì |
| <b>11. Similar to sth/sb</b>            | I bought some new shoes which are very similar to a pair I had before.                   | tương tự                                               |
| <b>12. Study sth, for sth</b>           | She's been studying for her doctorate for three years already.                           | học cái gì, nghiên cứu                                 |
| <b>13. Succeed in</b>                   | You need to be pretty tough to                                                           | thành công trong                                       |

|                             |                                                                                      |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>sth/doing</b>            | succeed in the property world.                                                       |                          |
| <b>14. Suitable for sth</b> | The film is not suitable for children.                                               | phù hợp với              |
| <b>15. Suitable to do</b>   | Each room has books, toys, and games that are suitable to that particular age group. | thích hợp để làm việc gì |

## WORD FORMATION

|                        |                |                                |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1. academy</b>      | /ə'kædəmi/     | (n) học viện                   |
| <b>2. academic</b>     | /,ækə'demik/   | (adj) thuộc về học thuật       |
| <b>3. academically</b> | /,əkə'demikli/ | (adv) học thuật                |
| <b>4. attend</b>       | /ə'tend/       | (v) tham dự, chú tâm, chú ý    |
| <b>5. attentive</b>    | /ə'tentiv/     | (adj) chăm chú                 |
| <b>6. attention</b>    | /ə'tenʃn/      | (n) sự chú ý                   |
| <b>7. attendant</b>    | /ə'tendənt[r]/ | (n) người phục vụ (bữa họp)    |
| <b>8. attendance</b>   | /ə'tendəns     | (n) sự có mặt, sự tham dự      |
| <b>9. behave</b>       | /bi'heiv/      | (v) ứng xử, cư xử              |
| <b>10. behaviour</b>   | /bi'heivjə[r]/ | (n) cách ứng xử, hành vi       |
| <b>11. certify</b>     | /'sɜ:tɪfaɪ/    | (v) chứng nhận; cấp chứng nhận |
| <b>12. certificate</b> | /sə'tɪfɪkət/   | (n) chứng chỉ; bằng,           |

|                        |                   |                                                        |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                        |                   | văn bằng                                               |
| <b>13. certified</b>   | / 'sə:tɪfaɪd /    | (adj) được chứng nhận, được nhận thực, được chứng thực |
| <b>14. educate</b>     | / 'edʒəkeɪt /     | (v) giáo dục, dạy dỗ                                   |
| <b>15. educator</b>    | / 'edʒəkeɪtə[r] / | (n) nhà giáo dục                                       |
| <b>16. education</b>   | / ,edʒə'keɪʃn /   | (n) nền giáo dục; hệ thống giáo dục                    |
| <b>17. educational</b> | / ,edʒə'keɪʃnəl / | (adj) thuộc giáo dục, để giáo dục                      |
| <b>18. fail</b>        | / feɪl /          | (v) thất bại                                           |
| <b>19. failure</b>     | / 'feɪljə[r] /    | (n) sự thất bại                                        |
| <b>20. failing</b>     | / 'feɪlɪŋ /       | (n) thiếu sót, nhược điểm                              |
| <b>21. improve</b>     | / ɪm'pru:v /      | (v) cải tiến, cải thiện; trở nên tốt hơn               |
| <b>22. improvement</b> | / ɪm'pru:vmənt /  | (n) sự cải tiến; sự được cải tiến, sự trở nên tốt hơn  |
| <b>23. improved</b>    | / ɪm'pru:v /      | (adj) được hoàn thiện, được cải tiến                   |
| <b>24. intense</b>     | / ɪn'tens /       | (adj) mạnh, có cường độ lớn                            |
| <b>25. intensity</b>   | / ɪn'tensəti /    | (n) cường độ                                           |
| <b>26. intensify</b>   | / ɪn'tensɪfaɪ /   | (v) tăng cường; gia tăng                               |
| <b>27. intensely</b>   | / ɪn'tensli /     | (adv) một cách mạnh mẽ                                 |

|                        |                 |                                             |
|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>28. literate</b>    | /,litə'reɪt/    | (adj) biết đọc biết viết                    |
| <b>29. illiterate</b>  | /i'litərət/     | (adj) dốt, không hiểu biết gì               |
| <b>30. literacy</b>    | /'lɪtərəsi/     | (n) sự biết viết biết đọc                   |
| <b>31. literature</b>  | /'lɪtərətʃə[r]/ | (n) văn chương, văn học; nền văn học        |
| <b>32. reason</b>      | /'ri:zn/        | (n) lý do                                   |
| <b>33. reasonable</b>  | /'ri:znəbl/     | (adj) có lý, hợp lý                         |
| <b>34. reasonably</b>  | /'ri:znəbli/    | (adv) một cách có lý                        |
| <b>35. reasoning</b>   | /'ri:zniŋ/      | (n) sự lập luận; lý lẽ lập luận             |
| <b>36. revise</b>      | /ri'vaɪz/       | (v) xét lại, xem lại, duyệt lại             |
| <b>37. revision</b>    | /ri'vɪzn/       | (n) sự xét lại, sự xem lại, ôn lại          |
| <b>38. scholar</b>     | /'skələ[r]/     | (n) học giả                                 |
| <b>39. scholarship</b> | /'skələʃɪp/     | (n) học bổng                                |
| <b>40. scholarly</b>   | /'skələli/      | (adj) uyên bác, cẩn trọng                   |
| <b>41. scholastic</b>  | /skə'læstɪk/    | (adj) thuộc học đường, thuộc học tập        |
| <b>42. solve</b>       | /'sɒlv/         | (v) giải, tìm ra đáp án (cho một vấn đề...) |
| <b>43. solution</b>    | /sə'lu:ʃn/      | (n) giải pháp                               |
| <b>44. solvable</b>    | /'sɒlvəbl/      | (adj) có thể giải quyết được                |
| <b>45. study</b>       | /'stʌdi/        | (n) sự học hỏi; sự nghiên cứu               |

|                             |                    |                                 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
|                             |                    | n cứu                           |
| <b>46. student</b>          | /ˈstju:dənt/       | (n) sinh viên                   |
| <b>47. studious</b>         | /ˈstju:diəs/       | (adj) chăm chỉ                  |
| <b>48. teach</b>            | /ti:tʃ/            | (v) dạy                         |
| <b>49. teacher</b>          | /ˈti:tʃə[r]/       | (n) giáo viên                   |
| <b>50. think</b>            | /ˈθɪŋk/            | (v) nghĩ, suy nghĩ              |
| <b>51. thinkable</b>        | /ˈθɪŋkəbl/         | (adj) có thể tưởng tượng được   |
| <b>52. thoughtful</b>       | /θɔ:tfəl/          | (adj) có suy nghĩ, chín chắn    |
| <b>53. understand</b>       | /,ʌndə'stænd/      | (v) hiểu                        |
| <b>54. misunderstanding</b> | /,misʌndə'stændiŋ/ | (n) sự hiểu lầm                 |
| <b>55. misunderstood</b>    | /ˈmisʌndə'stænd/   | (v) hiểu lầm, hiểu sai          |
| <b>56. understandable</b>   | /,ʌndə'stændəbl/   | (adj) có thể hiểu được          |
| <b>57. understandably</b>   | /,ʌndə'stændəbli/  | (adv) một cách có thể hiểu được |

## UNIT 20: WEATHER AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| WORDS                    | ENGLISH MEANING           | EXAMPLE                                                       | VIETNAMESE MEANING       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1. urban</b> /ˈɜ:bən/ | - of or in a city or town | Many Americans were leaving the farm for the promise of urban | (adj) thuộc về thành thị |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                      |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                                     |                                                                                                                                              | life.                                                                                                |                                    |
| <b>2. suburban</b> /sə<br>'bʒ:bən/  | - in or connected<br>with a suburb                                                                                                           | Now he is a<br>radiologist in a<br>suburban<br>hospital of 650<br>beds.                              | (adj) ngoại ô                      |
| <b>3. rural</b> /'rʊərəl/           | - connected with<br>or like the<br>countryside                                                                                               | They'd probably<br>dump that car in<br>some rural area.                                              | (adj) thuộc về<br>nông thôn        |
| <b>4. smog</b> /smʊg/               | - a form of air<br>pollution that is<br>or looks like a<br>mixture of smoke<br>and fog,<br>especially in<br>cities                           | As we flew into the<br>airport, we could<br>see a murky<br>yellow smog<br>hovering over the<br>city. | (n) khí ô nhiễm,<br>khói lẫn sương |
| <b>5. fog</b> /fɒg/                 | - a thick cloud of<br>very small drops<br>of water in the<br>air close to the<br>land or sea, that<br>is very difficult to<br>see through it | Freezing fog will<br>make driving<br>conditions very<br>treacherous.                                 | (n) sương mù                       |
| <b>6. smoke</b> /smʊk/<br><b>k/</b> | - the grey, white<br>or black gas that<br>is produced by<br>something<br>burning                                                             | His eyes were<br>smarting from the<br>smoke from the<br>fire                                         | (n) khói                           |
| <b>7. mist</b> /mɪst/               | - a cloud of very<br>small drops of                                                                                                          | The mountain<br>villages seem to be                                                                  | (n) hạt sương<br>mai               |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                      |                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                                                      | water in the air just above the ground, that make it difficult to see                                                                                                                           | permanently shrouded in mist.                                                                                                        |                                    |
| <b>8.</b><br><b>weather</b> /<br><b>'weðə(r)/</b>    | - the conditions in the air above the earth such as wind, rain, or temperature, especially at a particular time over a particular area                                                          | The weather in the mountains can change very quickly, so take appropriate clothing.                                                  | (n) thời tiết                      |
| <b>9.</b><br><b>climate</b> /<br><b>'klaɪmət/</b>    | - the regular pattern of weather conditions of a particular place                                                                                                                               | The Mediterranean climate is good for growing citrus fruits and grapes.                                                              | (n) khí hậu                        |
| <b>10.</b><br><b>forecast</b> /<br><b>'fɔ:kə:st/</b> | - (v) to say what you think will happen in the future based on information that you have now - (n) a statement about what will happen in the future, based on information that is available now | - It is difficult to forecast the demand for the new train service.<br>- The weather forecast said it was going to rain later today. | (v) dự đoán (n) dự báo, sự dự đoán |

|                                                        |                                                                                                          |                                                                           |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>11.</b><br><b>prediction</b> /pri<br><b>'dikʃn/</b> | - a statement that says what you think will happen; the act of making such a statement                   | The results of the experiment confirmed our predictions.                  | (n) dự đoán                  |
| <b>12.</b><br><b>waste</b><br><b>/weist/</b>           | - the useless materials, substances or parts that are left after you have used something                 | Many factories have stopped pumping waste into rivers                     | (n) chất thải                |
| <b>13.</b><br><b>litter</b> /'litə(r)/                 | - small pieces of rubbish such as paper, cans and bottles, that people have left lying in a public place | There will be fines for people who drop litter.                           | (n) việc xả rác/<br>rác thải |
| <b>14.</b><br><b>rubbish</b> /'rʌbɪʃ/                  | - things that you throw away because you no longer want or need them                                     | He is supporting a campaign to encourage people to recycle their rubbish. | (n) rác                      |
| <b>15.</b><br><b>clean</b><br><b>/kli:n/</b>           | - free from any dirty marks, pollution, bacteria, etc.                                                   | Keep your room neat and clean.                                            | (adj) sạch sẽ                |
| <b>16.</b><br><b>clear</b><br><b>/kliə(r)/</b>         | - if the sky is clear, there are no clouds                                                               | We were just lying on the ground looking up at the                        | (adj) trong<br>sạch, quang   |

|                                            |                                                                         |                                                                                       |                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                            |                                                                         | clear, blue sky                                                                       | đăng                      |
| <b>17. pour</b> /pɔ:(r)/                   | - to rain very hard                                                     | The thunder and lightning stopped, but it continued to pour                           | (v) mưa như trút          |
| <b>18. drizzle</b> /'drɪzəl/               | - when it is drizzling, it is raining lightly                           | It was only drizzling when I left so didn't bother taking an umbrella with me         | (v) mưa phùn              |
| <b>19. flood</b> /flʌd/                    | - a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry          | The heavy rain has caused floods in many parts of the country.                        | (n) lũ lụt                |
| <b>20. environment</b> /<br>ɪn'vaɪrənmənt/ | - the natural world in which people, animals and plants live            | The government should do more to protect the environment.                             | (n) môi trường            |
| <b>21. surroundings</b> /<br>sə'reʊndɪŋz/  | - the place where someone or something is and the things that are in it | Some butterflies blend in with their surroundings so that it's difficult to see them. | (n) môi trường xung quanh |
| <b>22. wind</b> /wɪnd/                     | - air that moves quickly as a result of natural forces                  | The wind is blowing from the south.                                                   | (n) gió                   |
| <b>23. air</b> /eə(r)/                     | - the mixture of gases that surrounds the                               | I went outside to get some fresh air.                                                 | (n) không khí             |

|                                                          |                                                                                                                |                                                                                              |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                          | earth and that we breathe                                                                                      |                                                                                              |                               |
| <b>24.</b><br><b>reservoir</b> /<br><b>'rezəvwa:(r)/</b> | - a place for storing liquid, especially a natural or artificial lake providing water for a city or other area | The water content of the country's reservoirs had fallen to less than 50% of their capacity. | (n) hồ nhân tạo (để trữ nước) |
| <b>25. lake</b> /leɪk/<br>                               | - a large area of water that is surrounded by land                                                             | There were a number of boats on the lake.                                                    | (n) hồ tự nhiên               |
| <b>26.</b><br><b>puddle</b> /'pʌdl/<br>                  | - a small amount of water or other liquid, especially rain, that has collected in one place on the ground      | Our dog loves jumping in puddles                                                             | (n) vũng nước (sau cơn mưa)   |
| <b>27.</b><br><b>pond</b> /pɒnd/<br>                     | - an area of water that is smaller than a lake                                                                 | My grandparents have got a small pond in their garden                                        | (n) ao nước                   |
| <b>28.</b><br><b>thunder</b> /<br><b>'θʌndə(r)/</b>      | - the loud noise that you hear after a flash of lightning, during a storm                                      | Carol jumped under the bed when she heard the thunder                                        | (n) sấm                       |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                    |                                                                        |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>29.</b><br><b>lightning</b> /<br><b>'laɪtnɪŋ/</b> | - a flash, or<br>several flashes,<br>of very bright<br>light in the sky<br>caused by<br>electricity                | Lightning strikes<br>caused scores of<br>fires across the<br>state.    | (n) sét                                  |
| <b>30.</b><br><b>global</b> / <b>'glɒbl/</b>         | - covering or<br>affecting the<br>whole world                                                                      | This year the<br>global economy<br>will grow by about<br>4 per cent.   | (adj) thuộc về<br>toàn cầu               |
| <b>31. worldwide</b> /<br><b>'wɜ:ld'waɪd/</b>        | - happening or<br>existing all over<br>the world                                                                   | This is a<br>worldwide<br>network of more<br>than 100<br>organisations | (adj, adv) trên<br>toàn thế giới         |
| <b>32.</b> <b>plain</b><br><b>/pleɪn/</b>            | - a large flat area<br>of land                                                                                     | There's a large,<br>flat plain between<br>two mountain<br>ranges       | (n) đồng bằng,<br>vùng đất bằng<br>phẳng |
| <b>33.</b> <b>land</b><br><b>/lənd/</b>              | - an area of<br>ground,<br>especially one<br>used for a<br>particular<br>purpose such as<br>farming or<br>building | The land around<br>here is very fertile                                | (n) vùng đất                             |
| <b>34. field</b> / <b>fi:ld/</b>                     | - an area of land<br>in the country<br>used for growing<br>crops or keeping                                        | We camped in a<br>field near the<br>village                            | (n) cánh đồng                            |

Destination B2

|                                        |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                         |                               |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                        | animals in,<br>usually<br>surrounded by a<br>fence, etc.                                                                                    |                                                                         |                               |
| <b>35. desert</b> /'dez<br>ət/         | - a large area of<br>land that has<br>very little water<br>and very few<br>plants growing<br>on it. Many<br>deserts are<br>covered by sand. | They travelled<br>many miles<br>across burning<br>desert sands.         | (n) sa mạc                    |
| <b>36. extinct</b> /ɪk<br>'stɪŋkt/     | - if a type of<br>animal is extinct,<br>it does not now<br>exist.                                                                           | The red squirrel is<br>in danger of<br>becoming extinct<br>in England.  | (adj) tuyệt<br>chủng          |
| <b>37. endangered</b><br>/ɪn'deɪndʒəd/ | - if something<br>such as a type of<br>animal or plant<br>is endangered, it<br>may soon<br>become extinct                                   | The sea turtle is<br>an endangered<br>species .                         | (adj) tình trạng<br>nguy hiểm |
| <b>38. recycle</b> /,ri:<br>'saɪkl/    | - to treat things<br>that have already<br>been used so<br>that they can be<br>used again                                                    | The bottles were<br>being recycled<br>into a lower-<br>quality product. | (v) tái chế                   |
| <b>39. reuse</b> /,ri:<br>'ju:z/       | - to use<br>something again                                                                                                                 | Businesses are<br>finding new ways<br>to reuse                          | (v) tái sử dụng               |

|  |  |            |  |
|--|--|------------|--|
|  |  | materials. |  |
|--|--|------------|--|

## PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS              | ENGLISH MEANING                                                                        | EXAMPLE                                                | VIETNAMESE MEANING               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1. call for</b> | - to need something;<br>require; demand                                                | The situation calls for prompt action.                 | - đòi hỏi, yêu cầu               |
| <b>2. call off</b> | - to cancel something; to decide that something will not happen                        | The game was called off because of bad weather.        | - hủy bỏ, hoãn lại               |
| <b>3. clear up</b> | - become brighter and better (for weather)                                             | I hope it clears up this afternoon.                    | - (thời tiết) cải thiện          |
| <b>4. cut off</b>  | - make a place difficult or impossible to enter, leave or communicate with; disconnect | We were cut off in the middle of our conversation.     | - ngắt, cắt (điện, kết nối, ...) |
| <b>5. die down</b> | - become less noisy, powerful or active                                                | When the applause had died down, she began her speech. | - giảm dần, tắt dần              |
| <b>6. do up</b>    | - to repair or decorate a                                                              | He makes money by buying old                           | - tân trang, sửa chữa            |

|                         |                                                                                               |                                                                 |                                            |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                         | building so that it looks attractive                                                          | houses and doing them up.                                       |                                            |
| <b>7. face up to</b>    | - to accept and deal with something that is difficult or unpleasant                           | She had to face up to the fact that she would never walk again. | - chấp nhận (một sự thật không thỏa đáng)  |
| <b>8. get (sb) down</b> | - make sb feel sad or lose hope                                                               | I know it's frustrating, but don't let it get you down.         | - làm ai đó buồn/thất vọng                 |
| <b>9. put down to</b>   | - suggest that sth is the result of                                                           | I put his irritability down to tiredness.                       | - đưa lời giải thích                       |
| <b>10. put out</b>      | - make something stop burning                                                                 | It took firefighters three hours to put the blaze out.          | - dập tắt                                  |
| <b>11. set in</b>       | - start and be likely to continue for a while (for rain, winter, an economic depression, etc) | The rain seemed to have set in for the day.                     | - thay đổi mùa trong năm (một cách rõ rệt) |
| <b>12. stand for</b>    | - to be an abbreviation or symbol of something                                                | 'The book's by T.C. Smith.' 'What does the 'T.C.' stand for?'   | - viết tắt của                             |
| <b>13. tear down</b>    | - destroy and remove (for bulding, statues,                                                   | That old house should have been torn down years                 | - phá hủy, phá bỏ                          |

|                       |                                                   |                                   |          |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
|                       | etc)                                              | ago.                              |          |
| <b>14. throw away</b> | - to get rid of something that you no longer want | I threw away all the broken toys. | - vứt đi |

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS          | ENGLISH MEANING                              | EXAMPLE                                                                                    | VIETNAMESE MEANING         |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Control</b> | <b>1. lose/take/have control</b><br>(of sth) | The defendant had lost control after telling the victim several times to leave him alone.  | - sự điều khiển, quyền lực |
|                | <b>2. in control</b>                         | He had the race in control from that point, and built up a five-second lead over Hamilton. | - đang kiểm soát/điều hành |
|                | <b>3. out of control</b>                     | The brakes failed and the car went out of control                                          | - mất kiểm soát            |

|               |                                          |                                                                                           |                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Effect</b> | <b>4.</b> have an effect (on sth/sb)     | Do you think the terrible weather will have any effect on voter turnout?                  | - tác động/ảnh hưởng (điều gì/ai)                      |
|               | <b>5. take effect</b>                    | This piece of legislation takes effect next week.                                         | - có hiệu lực                                          |
| <b>End</b>    | <b>6.</b> in the end                     | In the end, she chose to go to Oberlin College.                                           | - cuối cùng, v<br>ề sau                                |
|               | <b>7. at the end (of sth)</b>            | Of course I'll listen to what she has to say but at the end of the day, it's my decision. | - thời điểm kết thúc (một việc, sự kiện, thời gian...) |
|               | <b>8. come to an end</b>                 | I'm enjoying my English class, but it's about to come to an end.                          | - đến hồi kết, đến lúc kết thúc                        |
|               | <b>9. come to/reach the end (of sth)</b> | My relationship with Jeannie                                                              | - đến lúc kết thúc (điều gì)                           |

|              |                                                 |                                                                      |                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|              |                                                 | has come to the end of the road.                                     |                                             |
|              | <b>10. happy ending</b>                         | This scandalous story might have a happy ending after all.           | - kết thúc có hậu/tốt đẹp                   |
| <b>Floor</b> | <b>11. on the floor</b>                         | The children sat playing on the floor.                               | - ở trên sàn                                |
|              | <b>12. on the ground/first/second/etc floor</b> | He was able to get in on the ground floor of the computer industry.  | - tầng trệt/tầng hai/tầng ba                |
| <b>Fuss</b>  | <b>13. make/cause a fuss (about sth/doing)</b>  | I don't know why everybody makes such a fuss about a few mosquitoes. | - cần nhần/tức giận/phàn nàn (về cái gì đó) |
| <b>Long</b>  | <b>14. (for) as long as</b>                     | I can wait here as long as it doesn't rain.                          | - miễn là                                   |
|              | <b>15. (for) a long time</b>                    | "I haven't                                                           | - (trong) một                               |

|             |                                       |                                                                                           |                                        |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|             |                                       | seen you for a long time."                                                                | khoảng thời gian dài                   |
|             | <b>16. take a long time (to do)</b>   | The train took a long time to pass.                                                       | - mất nhiều thời gian (để làm gì)      |
|             | <b>17. long to do</b>                 | She longed to see him again.                                                              | - ao ước/khao khát làm gì              |
|             | <b>18. long for sth (to do)</b>       | It was freezing outside, and Marcia longed for a hot drink.                               | - ao ước cái gì (để làm gì)            |
| <b>Look</b> | <b>19. have/take a look at sth/sb</b> | Hey, Barry, come take a look at this engine and see if you can tell what's wrong with it. | - hãy nhìn vào cái gì/ai               |
|             | <b>20. look like sth/sb</b>           | That powdered sugar looks like snow.                                                      | - trông giống như, nhìn giống          |
|             | <b>21. look at/for sth/sb</b>         | We're looking carefully at all the options.                                               | - nhìn vào/tìm hiểu/tìm kiếm cái gì/ai |

|                       |                                                         |                                                                                              |                                |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Mess</b>           | <b>22. make a mess (of sth)</b>                         | The heavy storm has made a real mess of the garden.                                          | - làm bẩn/lộn xộn; gây rắc rối |
|                       | <b>23. in a mess</b>                                    | Jem's house is always in a mess.                                                             | - tình trạng bừa bộn/bẩn thỉu  |
| <b>Responsibility</b> | <b>24. have/take (the) responsibility for sth/doing</b> | We need to take responsibility for looking after our own health                              | - chịu trách nhiệm cho việc gì |
| <b>Shower</b>         | <b>25. take/have a shower</b>                           | I got really sweaty working out in the back yard, so I'm going to take a shower before lunch | - đi tắm                       |
|                       | <b>26. a rain shower</b>                                | He got caught in a sudden rain shower                                                        | - cơn mưa rào                  |
|                       | <b>27. a light/heavy shower of rain</b>                 | The 1980 Monaco Grand Prix was hit by a heavy shower                                         | - mưa rào nhẹ/nặng hạt         |

|              |                                       |                                                                                  |                                         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|              |                                       | of rain.                                                                         |                                         |
| <b>Sight</b> | <b>28.</b> catch/lose sight of sth/sb | I caught sight of someone with red hair and knew it was you.                     | - bắt gặp/không còn nhìn thấy ai/cái gì |
|              | <b>29. in sight of sth</b>            | At last they came in sight of the city.                                          | - trong tầm nhìn của cái gì             |
|              | <b>30. at first sight</b>             | It promised to be a more difficult undertaking than might appear at first sight. | - từ cái nhìn đầu tiên                  |
| <b>Waste</b> | <b>31.</b> a waste of time            | As I said, many of these divisions of investigation will be a waste of time      | - phí thời gian                         |
|              | <b>32. waste your time</b>            | If you don't have anything useful to contribute, then you're just wasting        | - lãng phí thời gian của bạn            |

|                |                                       |                                                                                    |                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                |                                       | my time.                                                                           |                                   |
|                | <b>33. industrial/household waste</b> | Mercury was found in the contaminate d bay water, as a result of industrial waste. | - chất thải công nghiệp/sinh hoạt |
| <b>Weather</b> | <b>34. weather forecast</b>           | There's more bad weather forecast over the weekend.                                | - dự báo thời tiết                |
|                | <b>35. under the weather</b>          | I'm feeling a bit under the weather - I think I'm getting a cold.                  | - cảm thấy không khỏe/chán nản    |
| <b>World</b>   | <b>36. all over the world</b>         | The story of your success is an inspiration to young people all over the world.    | - trên toàn thế giới              |
|                | <b>37. around the world</b>           | We have 10 branch offices around the world.                                        | - vòng quanh thế giới             |

|  |                                 |                                                                            |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|  | <b>38. throughout the world</b> | Pollution is a serious problem in major cities throughout the world.       | - khắp thế giới   |
|  | <b>39. the whole world</b>      | I thought it was the most beautiful spot in the whole world.               | - toàn thế giới   |
|  | <b>40. in the world</b>         | They produce some of the finest wines in the world.                        | - trên thế giới   |
|  | <b>41. world record</b>         | He danced his dance in the final few strides and still set a world record. | - kỷ lục thế giới |

## UNIT 22 : MONEY AND SHOPPING

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| <b>WORDS</b>       | ENGLISH<br>MEANING               | EXAMPLE                          | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1. Economic</b> | relating to trade, industry, and | The government's economic policy | (adj) thuộc về kinh tế |

Destination B2

|                                                   |                                                                                                            |                                                                           |                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                                                   | money                                                                                                      | has been successful                                                       |                                |
| 2.<br><b>Economical</b> /<br><b>,i:kə'nomikl/</b> | not using a lot of fuel, money, etc.                                                                       | There's increasing demand for cars that are more economical on fuel.      | (adj) tiết kiệm                |
| 3. <b>receipt</b><br><b>/ri'si:t/</b>             | something such as a piece of paper or message proving that money, goods, or information have been received | Make sure you are given a receipt for everything you buy.                 | (n) giấy biên nhận, biên lai   |
| 4. <b>bill</b> / <b>bil/</b>                      | an account of money owed for goods etc                                                                     | Bank-issued bills of exchange in gold are the perfectly elastic currency. | (n) hoá đơn                    |
| 5. <b>make</b><br><b>/meɪk/</b>                   | to produce something, often using a particular substance or material                                       | Do you want me to make some coffee?                                       | (v,n) làm, chế tạo; sự chế tạo |
| 6. <b>brand</b><br><b>/brænd/</b>                 | a type of product made by a particular company:                                                            | This isn't my usual brand of deodorant.                                   | (n) nhãn hiệu                  |
| 7.<br><b>bargain</b> /<br><b>'ba:.gɪn/</b>        | something on sale at a lower price than its true value                                                     | This coat was half-price - a real bargain.                                | (n) sự mặc cả                  |
| 8.<br><b>negotiate</b> / <b>nə</b>                | to have formal discussions with                                                                            | The government has refused to                                             | (v) đàm phán, thương lượng     |

|                                      |                                                                                                              |                                                                                 |                                        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 'gəʊ.ʃi.ɪt/                          | someone in order to reach an agreement with them                                                             | negotiate with the strikers.                                                    |                                        |
| <b>9. sale</b> /seɪl/                | an act of exchanging something for money                                                                     | They'll drop the price rather than lose the sale.                               | (n) bán                                |
| <b>10. discount</b> /<br>'dɪs.kɑʊnt/ | a reduction in the usual price                                                                               | They usually give you a discount if you buy multiple copies.                    | (n) giảm giá, chiết khấu               |
| <b>11. offer</b> /'ɑː.fə/            | a reduction in the normal price of something, usually for a short period of time                             | This special offer is valid until the end of the month.                         | (n) sự giảm giá (trong thời gian ngắn) |
| <b>12. price</b> /praɪs/             | the amount of money for which something is sold                                                              | The price of oil has risen sharply.                                             | (n) giá cả                             |
| <b>13. cost</b> /kɒst/               | the amount of money needed to buy, do, or make something                                                     | When you buy a new computer, you usually get software included at no extra cost | (n) giá, phí tổn, chi phí              |
| <b>14. change</b> /tʃeɪndʒ/          | to get or give money in exchange for money, either because you want it in smaller units, or because you want | Could you change a £10 note (for two fives), please?                            | (v) đổi tiền                           |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                  |                      |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                          | the same value in foreign money                                                                                                     |                                                                  |                      |
| <b>15. cash</b><br><b>/kæʃ/</b>          | money in the form of notes and coins, rather than cheques or credit cards                                                           | Will you pay by credit card or in cash?                          | (n) tiền mặt         |
| <b>16. wealth</b><br><b>/welθ/</b>       | a large amount of money or valuable possessions that someone has                                                                    | His wealth is so great that money doesn't mean much to him.      | (n) sự giàu có       |
| <b>17. fortune</b><br><b>/fɔː.tʃuːn/</b> | a large amount of money, goods, property, etc.                                                                                      | She inherited a fortune from her grandmother.                    | (n) gia tài          |
| <b>18. till</b> <b>/tɪl/</b>             | the drawer in a cash register or the cash register itself                                                                           | Next time you have the till open, could you give me some change? | (n) tủ kéo đựng tiền |
| <b>19. checkout</b><br><b>/tʃek.aʊt/</b> | the place in a shop, especially a large food shop, where you pay for your goods                                                     | Your fruit and vegetables will be weighed at the checkout.       | (n) quầy thanh toán  |
| <b>20. product</b><br><b>'prɒd.ʌkt/</b>  | something that is made to be sold, usually something that is produced by an industrial process or, less commonly, something that is | They do a range of skin-care products.                           | (n) sản phẩm         |

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                  |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                                                 | grown or obtained through farming                                                                                                 |                                                                  |                                     |
| <b>21.</b><br><b>goods</b> /gʊdz/               | items for sale, or possessions that can be moved                                                                                  | They sell leather goods such as wallets, purses, and briefcases. | (n) mặt hàng, hàng hóa              |
| <b>22.</b><br><b>refund</b> /<br>'ri: fʌnd/     | an amount of money that is given back to you, especially because you are not happy with a product or service that you have bought | I took the radio back to the shop and asked for given a refund.  | (n) tiền trả lại;<br>(v) hoàn lại   |
| <b>23.</b><br><b>exchange</b> /ɪks<br>'tʃeɪndʒ/ | the act of giving something to someone and them giving you something else                                                         | They were given food and shelter in exchange for work.           | (v, n) trao đổi;<br>sự trao đổi     |
| <b>24.</b><br><b>fake</b> /feɪk/                | an object that is made to look real or valuable in order to deceive people                                                        | Experts revealed that the painting was a fake.                   | (adj) giả                           |
| <b>25.</b><br><b>plastic</b> /<br>'plæstɪk/     | an artificial substance that can be shaped when soft into many different forms and has many different uses                        | He put a sheet of plastic over the broken window.                | (N/adj) chất dẻo, làm bằng chất dẻo |

Destination B2  
PHRASAL VERBS

| WORDS                 | ENGLISH<br>MEANING                                     | EXAMPLE                                                        | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING                  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>bank on</b>     | depend on sth<br>happening                             | You can bank on my support.                                    | Phụ thuộc                              |
| 2. <b>come across</b> | find sth or meet sb<br>by chance,                      | I come across upon a college friend at the airport             | Tình cờ bắt gặp, thấy ai đó, cái gì đó |
| 3. <b>come by</b>     | to obtain something (hard)                             | I'd like to know how she came by that black eye.               | Đạt được, kiếm được                    |
| 4. <b>come into</b>   | to inherit                                             | She came into a bit of money when her grandfather died.        | Thừa kế, thừa hưởng                    |
| 5. <b>do without</b>  | live without (sth you can't afford),                   | There's no mayonnaise left, so you'll just have to do without. | Tiếp tục làm mà không có thứ gì        |
| 6. <b>get by</b>      | make ends meet, manage to survive (financially)        | How can he get by on so little money?                          | Có đủ tiền để sinh sống                |
| 7. <b>get through</b> | use all of something, finish                           | She got through her exams without too much trouble.            | Vượt qua, hoàn thành thứ gì            |
| 8. <b>give away</b>   | give free of charge; reveal sth you are trying to hide | They're giving away shopping bags.                             | Cho, tặng thứ gì                       |
| 9. <b>live on</b>     | use as a source of money                               | We lived on very little when we first got                      | Sống bằng nguồn tiền ít ỏi             |

Destination B2

|                        |                                                       |                                                                         |                                  |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        |                                                       | married.                                                                |                                  |
| <b>10. look round</b>  | examine (a place)                                     | We arrived late, and didn't have much time to look round before dinner. | Xem xét, kiểm tra                |
| <b>11. make out</b>    | make a document for a purchase                        | He makes out a cheque                                                   | Viết một tờ séc                  |
| <b>12. make up for</b> | provide sth good so that sth bad seems less important | I give her a teddy bear to try to make up for my fault.                 | Đền bù cho                       |
| <b>13. put by</b>      | save an amount of money for the future                | When we started the company, we put money by to deal with emergencies.  | Tiết kiệm                        |
| <b>14. save up for</b> | save money little by little (for a specific purpose)  | It took me months to save up enough money to go travelling.             | Để dành tiền cho mục đích cụ thể |

PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS         | ENGLISH MEANING                      | EXAMPLE                                      | VIETNAMESE MEANING                   |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Amount</b> | <b>1.</b> an amount of sth           | They didn't deliver the right amount of sand | - một lượng những thứ không đếm được |
|               | <b>1. in large/small/etc amounts</b> | The other 2 major                            | - một lượng lớn/ nhỏ                 |

|               |                                          |                                                                                 |                               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|               |                                          | membrane proteins were also present in large amount in all insoluble fractions. | những thứ không đếm được      |
|               | <b>3. amount to</b>                      | His earnings are said to amount to £300 000 per annum.                          | - tính tổng                   |
| <b>Charge</b> | <b>4. charge sb (an amount of money)</b> | They charge you \$20 just to get in the nightclub.                              | - đòi ai bao nhiêu phí / tiền |
|               | <b>5. pay a charge</b>                   | At the event, we had to pay a small charge for the food.                        | - trả phí dịch vụ             |
|               | <b>6. take charge (of sth/doing)</b>     | She took charge of the project and made sure it was finished on time.           | - chịu trách nhiệm            |
|               | <b>7. in charge (of sth/doing)</b>       | The teacher put me in charge of organizing the project.                         | - có trách nhiệm trong việc   |
| <b>Debt</b>   | <b>8. be in debt (to sb)</b>             | I'm in the senator's debt for getting my husband a visa.                        | - đang mắc nợ, đang mang nợ   |

|               |                                       |                                                                                  |                                        |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|               | <b>9. get in/into debt</b>            | He got into debt after he lost his job.                                          | - mắc nợ                               |
|               | <b>10. clear a debt</b>               | You may want to try to clear all your debts within a certain space of time.      | - thanh toán khoản nợ                  |
|               | <b>11. owe sb a debt of gratitude</b> | We owe him a debt of gratitude, him and his family and the other soldiers.       | - mang nợ, biết ơn                     |
| <b>Demand</b> | <b>12. in demand</b>                  | Our software is in demand all over the world.                                    | - nhu cầu (được nhiều người mong muốn) |
|               | <b>13. a demand for sth</b>           | The government is unlikely to agree to the rebels' demands for independence.     | - yêu cầu thứ gì một cách mạnh mẽ      |
|               | <b>14. on demand</b>                  | Children can order movies on demand through their home's cable service provider. | - theo nhu cầu                         |

|                |                                     |                                                                                        |                                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Enough</b>  | <b>15. have enough (of sth)</b>     | I got so enough of your complain.                                                      | - chán ngấy , c<br>ó đủ         |
|                | <b>16. have enough sth (to do)</b>  | I don't have enough money to buy this skirt.                                           | - có đủ cái gì đ<br>ể làm gì    |
|                | <b>17. enough is enough</b>         | Enough is enough, you have already borrowed 500 dolas                                  | - quá đủ rồi                    |
| <b>Expense</b> | <b>18. at sb's/your own expense</b> | We were supposed to provide safety equipment at our own expense.                       | - ai đó phải tự<br>chịu phí tổn |
|                | <b>19. go to the expense of</b>     | It's silly to go to the expense of buying new clothes when you don't really need them. | - tiêu tiền vào                 |
|                | <b>20. business expenses</b>        | It is important to separate business expenses                                          | - chi phí kinh<br>doanh         |
|                | <b>21. expense account</b>          | I can put this lunch on my expense                                                     | - khoản chi tiê<br>u            |

|                 |                                                     |                                                                                   |                                        |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                 |                                                     | account.                                                                          |                                        |
| <b>Fortune</b>  | <b>22.</b> make/earn/win/spend a fortune            | Jenny spends a small fortune to look charming and cool.                           | - kiếm / thắng / tiêu 1 khoản tiền lớn |
|                 | <b>23. cost (you) a fortune</b>                     | It cost a fortune to get the car fixed.                                           | - tốn cả 1 gia tài                     |
|                 | <b>24. make your fortune</b>                        | He made his fortune importing steel from China.                                   | - kiếm bộ tiền                         |
| <b>Increase</b> | <b>25.</b> an increase in sth (of a certain amount) | There was a slight increase in unemployment last month.                           | - sự tăng về cái gì                    |
|                 | <b>26. a wage/price increase</b>                    | The great majority of people in employment have seen wage increases year on year. | - sự tăng lương/ giá                   |
| <b>Least</b>    | <b>27.</b> at least                                 | You'll have to wait at least an hour.                                             | - ít nhất                              |
|                 | <b>28. at the very least</b>                        | It will be £200 at the very least.                                                | - ít nhất là                           |
|                 | <b>29. last but not least</b>                       | Last but not                                                                      | - cuối cùng                            |

|               |                                             |                                                                                             |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|               |                                             | least, dancers can experience the joy of a fit and able body in both real and mythic senses | nhưng không kém phần quan trọng  |
|               | <b>30.to say the least</b>                  | It's going to be awkward, to say the least.                                                 | - nói không quá lời              |
| <b>Money</b>  | <b>31.</b><br>make/earn/win/save/have money | They made their money in the fashion business.                                              | -kiến/ thắng/ tiết kiệm/ có tiền |
|               | <b>32. be short of money</b>                | I'm short of money this week.                                                               | - còn rất ít tiền                |
|               | <b>33. do sth for the money</b>             | She does this job for money.                                                                | - làm gì vì tiền                 |
|               | <b>34. spend money (on sth/doing)</b>       | How much spending money are you taking on holiday?                                          | - tiêu tiền vào việc gì          |
| <b>Save</b>   | <b>35.</b> save money/time                  | Minh is saving money. He wants to buy a new car                                             | - tiết kiệm tiền/ thời gian      |
|               | <b>36. save sth for later</b>               | They are saving for a deposit on a house.                                                   | - tiết kiệm cái gì cho sau này   |
| <b>Profit</b> | <b>37. make a profit (from sth)</b>         | The company                                                                                 | - kiếm tiền,                     |

|                 |                               |                                                                           |                                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                 |                               | said it had made a profit of about £1.4bn on the deal.                    | kiểm ra lợi nhuận từ thứ gì    |
| <b>Notice</b>   | <b>38. take notice of sth</b> | Voters are beginning to take notice of him as a serious candidate.        | - chú ý đến, để mắt đến        |
|                 | <b>39. notice sb doing/do</b> | I noticed a man enter the building.                                       | - nhận thấy ai đó làm gì       |
|                 | <b>40. at short notice</b>    | I can't cancel my plans at such short notice.                             | - trong thời gian ngắn         |
|                 | <b>41. give sb notice of</b>  | They announced they were shutting the unit and gave all the staff notice. | - nói với ai đó về việc rời đi |
| <b>Shopping</b> | <b>42. do the shopping</b>    | We need to do the shopping this morning.                                  | - đi mua sắm                   |
|                 | <b>42. hopping center</b>     | The Shopping Center is on the second floor.                               | -Trung tâm mua sắm             |
|                 | <b>43. go shopping</b>        | My girlfriend and I will go shopping                                      | - đi mua sắm                   |

|  |                            |                                                          |                                       |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|  |                            | tomorrow.                                                |                                       |
|  | <b>44. window shopping</b> | They frequently went to Manchester to go window shopping | - ngắm đồ qua cửa sổ của các cửa hàng |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                           | EXAMPLE                                                                    | VIETNAMESE MEANING                    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1. afford to do</b>          | She can't afford to buy this car due to her insufficient savings.          | - đủ tiền, đủ sức, đủ khả năng làm gì |
| <b>2. argue with sb</b>         | I had an argument with my sister.                                          | - tranh cãi với ai                    |
| <b>3. argue about sth/doing</b> | The kids are always arguing about something.                               | - cãi nhau về vấn đề gì               |
| <b>4. argue that</b>            | The speaker argued that more immigrants should be admitted to the country. | - cho rằng, nhận định rằng            |
| <b>5. beg sb for sth</b>        | She tearfully begged her mom for forgiveness.                              | - cầu xin ai về điều gì               |
| <b>6. beg sb to do</b>          | He begged her to stay, but she wouldn't listen.                            | - cầu xin ai làm gì                   |

*Destination B2*

|                                   |                                                                                                                                         |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>7. belong to sb/sth</b>        | You shouldn't take what doesn't belong to you.                                                                                          | - thuộc về ai                   |
| <b>8. borrow sth (from sb)</b>    | He borrowed some money from a friend.                                                                                                   | - mượn thứ gì từ ai             |
| <b>9. demand sth (from sb)</b>    | I demand full attention from my students, so if you plan to nap or socialize in here, then you might as well drop this class right now. | - yêu cầu                       |
| <b>10. demand that</b>            | She demands that they let her see the manager                                                                                           | - yêu cầu điều gì               |
| <b>11. forget to do</b>           | I forgot to tell you I was at home yesterday                                                                                            | - quên làm gì                   |
| <b>12. forget doing</b>           | I forget sending that letter for you.                                                                                                   | - quên làm gì cho ai            |
| <b>13. forget about sth/doing</b> | This traffic jam is awful! I forgot about the work they were doing to the road.                                                         | - không nghĩ tới, quên mất      |
| <b>14. forget if/whether</b>      | We forget whether or not we fed the dog                                                                                                 | - quên mất rằng                 |
| <b>15. lend sth to sb</b>         | We will continue to lend support to our allies.                                                                                         | - cho ai mượn, hỗ trợ ai thứ gì |
| <b>16. pay sth (to sb)</b>        | We'll need to pay a builder to take this wall down.                                                                                     | - trả tiền ai để họ làm gì      |
| <b>17. profit from sth/doing</b>  | Many companies will profit from the fall in interest rates.                                                                             | - tạo ra, kiếm lợi nhuận từ     |

*Destination B2*

|                                        |                                                              |                                   |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>18. save sb from sth/doing</b>      | He fell in the river but his friend saved him from drowning. | - cứu ai thoát khỏi               |
| <b>19. save (for sth/sb)</b>           | We need to start saving for a new car.                       | - tiết kiệm để làm gì             |
| <b>20. spend sth (on sth/sb/doing)</b> | She spent \$1 Million dollar on the new car.                 | - tiêu hết, dùng hết v ào việc gì |

**WORD FORMS**

|                        |                  |                                         |
|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>1. accept</b>       | /ək'sept/        | (v) nhận, chấp nhận                     |
| <b>2. acceptance</b>   | /ək'septəns/     | (n) sự chấp nhận                        |
| <b>3. accepting</b>    | /ək'septɪŋ/      | (v) chấp nhận                           |
| <b>4. unacceptable</b> | /,ʌnək'septəbl/  | (adj) không thể chấp nhận               |
| <b>5. unacceptably</b> | /,ʌnək'septəbli/ | (adv) một cách không thể chấp nhận được |
| <b>6. acceptable</b>   | /ək'septəbl/     | (adj) có thể chấp nhận được             |
| <b>7. acceptably</b>   | /ək'septəbli/    | (adv) một cách chấp nhận đ ược          |
| <b>8. assist</b>       | /ə'sist/         | (v) giúp, giúp đỡ                       |
| <b>9. assistance</b>   | /ə'sistəns/      | (n) sự giúp đỡ                          |
| <b>10. assistant</b>   | /ə'sistənt/      | (n) phụ tá; trợ lý                      |
| <b>11. day</b>         | /dei/            | ( n) ngày, ban ngày                     |
| <b>12. daily</b>       | /'deili/         | (adj) hàng ngày                         |
| <b>13. everyday</b>    | /'evridei/       | (adj) hằng ngày                         |
| <b>14. economy</b>     | /i'kɒnəmi/       | (n) nền kinh tế                         |

*Destination B2*

|                           |                    |                                 |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>15. economic</b>       | /i'kɒnəmik/        | (adj) thuộc về kinh tế          |
| <b>16. economical</b>     | /,i:kə'nɒmɪkl/     | (adj) tiết kiệm                 |
| <b>17. uneconomically</b> | /,ʌn,i:kə'nɒmɪkli/ | (adv) không tiết kiệm, lãng phí |
| <b>18. economically</b>   | /,i:kə'nɒmɪkli/    | (adv) 1 cách tiết kiệm          |
| <b>19. economics</b>      | /,i:kə'nɒmɪks/     | (n) kinh tế học                 |
| <b>20. economist</b>      | /i'kɒnəmist/       | (n) nhà kinh tế học             |
| <b>21. end</b>            | /end/              | (n) điểm cuối                   |
| <b>22. endless</b>        | /'endlis/          | (adj) vô tận                    |
| <b>23. endlessly</b>      | /'endlisli/        | (adv) một cách vô tận           |
| <b>24. ending</b>         | /'endiŋ/           | (n) cách kết thúc               |
| <b>25. unending</b>       | /ʌn'endiŋ/         | (adj) không dứt; không ngừng    |
| <b>26. expensive</b>      | /ik'spensɪv/       | (adj) đắt tiền                  |
| <b>27. inexpensive</b>    | /,ɪnɪk'spensɪv/    | (adj) không đắt, rẻ             |
| <b>28. inexpensively</b>  | /,ɪnɪk'spensɪvli/  | (adv) một cách không đắt, rẻ    |
| <b>29. expenses</b>       | /ik'spens/         | (n) sự tiêu tốn; dịp tiêu tốn   |
| <b>30. finance</b>        | /'faɪnæns/         | (adj) tài chính                 |
| <b>31. financial</b>      | /faɪ'nænʃl/        | (adj) thuộc tài chính           |
| <b>32. financially</b>    | /fi'nænʃli/        | (adv) về mặt tài chính          |
| <b>33. finances</b>       | /'faɪnæns/         | (n) nguồn tài chính             |
| <b>34. invest</b>         | /ɪn'vest/          | (v) đầu tư                      |
| <b>35. investment</b>     | /ɪn'vestmənt/      | (n) sự đầu tư, vốn đầu tư       |
| <b>36. investor</b>       | /ɪn'vestər/        | (n) người đầu tư                |

Destination B2

|                          |                 |                                         |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>37. luxury</b>        | /ˈlʌkʃəri/      | (n) sự sang trọng, sự xa hoa            |
| <b>38. luxurious</b>     | /lʌgˈʒʊəriəs/   | (adj) sang trọng, xa hoa                |
| <b>39. luxuriously</b>   | /lʌgˈʒʊəriəsli/ | (adv) một cách sang trọng, xa hoa       |
| <b>40. pay</b>           | /pei/           | (v, n) trả, thanh toán, nộp; tiền lương |
| <b>41. paid</b>          | /peid/          | (v) đã trả, đã thanh toán               |
| <b>42. payment</b>       | /ˈpeimənt/      | (n) sự trả tiền                         |
| <b>43. payable</b>       | /ˈpeiəbl/       | (adj) có thể trả, phải trả              |
| <b>44. poor</b>          | /pɔː[r]/        | (adj) nghèo, tồi, kém                   |
| <b>45. poorly</b>        | /ˈpɔːli/        | (adv) một cách xoàng, tồi, kém          |
| <b>46. poverty</b>       | /ˈpɒvəti/       | (n) sự nghèo, cảnh nghèo khổ            |
| <b>47. real</b>          | /riəl/          | (adj) thực, thực tế, có thật            |
| <b>48. unreal</b>        | /,ʌnˈriəl/      | (adj) dường như không thực ; hảo huyền  |
| <b>49. really</b>        | /ˈriəli/        | (adv) thực, thật, thực sự, thật ra      |
| <b>50. reality</b>       | /riˈæləti/      | (n) sự thật, thực tế, thực tại          |
| <b>51. realise</b>       | /ˈriəlaiz/      | (v) nhận thức rõ, thấy rõ               |
| <b>52. realisation</b>   | /riəlaiˈzeɪʃn/  | (n) sự nhận thức rõ, sự thấy rõ         |
| <b>53. realistic</b>     | /riəˈlistik/    | (adj) hiện thực                         |
| <b>54. realistically</b> | /riəˈlistikli/  | (adv) một cách hiện thực                |
| <b>55. wealth</b>        | /welθ/          | (n) sự giàu có, sự giàu sang            |

|                         |                 |                                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>56. wealthy</b>      | /ˈwelθi/        | (adj) giàu có                         |
| <b>57. value</b>        | /ˈvælju:/       | (n) giá, giá cả, giá trị              |
| <b>58. invaluable</b>   | /inˈvæljəʊəbl/  | (adj) có giá trị cao, quý báu, vô giá |
| <b>59. valuable</b>     | /ˈvæljəʊəbl/    | (adj) có giá trị lớn, quý báu         |
| <b>60. valuably</b>     | /ˈvæljəʊəbli/   | (adv) một cách có giá trị             |
| <b>61. invaluablely</b> | /inˈvæljəʊəbli/ | (adv) không có giá trị cao            |
| <b>62. valueless</b>    | /ˈvæljuːlis/    | (adj) không có giá trị, vô giá trị    |
| <b>63. valuation</b>    | /ˌvæljʊˈeɪʃn    | (n) sự định giá; sự đánh giá          |

## UNIT 24: ENTERTAINMENT

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| <b>WORDS</b>                       | ENGLISH MEANING                                                     | EXAMPLE                                                                          | VIETNAMESE MEANING           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>1. enjoy</b><br>/ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/       | to get pleasure from sth                                            | I really enjoyed watching the film again.                                        | (v) thích, tận hưởng         |
| <b>2. entertain</b><br>/entəˈteɪn/ | to interest somebody or make somebody laugh in order to please them | Parents can relax while the kids entertain themselves in the outdoor playground. | (v) giải trí                 |
| <b>3. play</b><br>/pleɪ/           | to do things for pleasure, as children                              | I haven't got anybody to play                                                    | (v) chơi (nhạc cụ, thể thao) |

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                 |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                   | do; to enjoy yourself,<br>rather than work                                                                                                                                  | with!                                                                           |                                  |
| <b>4. act /ækt/</b>               | to do something for a<br>particular purpose or<br>in order to deal with a<br>situation                                                                                      | The government<br>was criticized for<br>failing to act<br>decisively.           | (v) hành động                    |
| <b>5. star /'sta:r/</b>           | a famous and<br>excellent singer,<br>performer, sports<br>player, etc.                                                                                                      | Liz deserves a gold<br>star for all her<br>hard work.                           | (n) ngôi sao<br>(điện ảnh)       |
| <b>6. audition /<br/>ɔ:'di:n/</b> | a short performance<br>given by an actor, a<br>singer, etc., so that<br>somebody can decide<br>whether they are<br>suitable to act in a<br>play, sing in a<br>concert, etc. | His audition went<br>well and he's fairly<br>hopeful about<br>getting the part. | (n) sự thử<br>giọng, thử<br>diễn |
| <b>7. rehearsal<br/>/ri'h3:s/</b> | time that is spent<br>practising a play or<br>piece of music in<br>preparation for a<br>public performance                                                                  | They didn't have<br>time for (a)<br>rehearsal before<br>the performance.        | (n) sự diễn tập<br>(kịch, múa..) |
| <b>8. rehearse<br/>/ri'h3:s/</b>  | to practise or make<br>people practise a<br>play, piece of music,<br>etc. in preparation for<br>a public performance                                                        | We rehearsed each<br>scene over and<br>over.                                    | (v) luyện tập,<br>diễn tập       |
| <b>9. practise /'pr</b>           | to do an activity or<br>train regularly so that                                                                                                                             | I'm good at tennis<br>but I need to                                             | (v) luyện tập                    |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                 |                                |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>æktis/</b>                              | you can improve your skill                                                                                                                    | practice my serve.                                                              |                                |
| <b>10. scene</b><br><b>/si:n/</b>          | a part of a film, play or book in which the action happens in one place or is of one particular type                                          | An ambulance soon arrived at the scene of the accident.                         | (n) cảnh (phim, kịch, tai nạn) |
| <b>11. scenery</b> <b>/'si:nəri/</b>       | the natural features of an area, such as mountains, valleys, rivers and forests, when you are thinking about them being attractive to look at | They stopped at the top of the hill to admire the scenery.                      | (n) phong cảnh, cảnh vật       |
| <b>12. stage</b><br><b>/steɪdʒ/</b>        | a raised area, usually in a theatre, etc. where actors, dancers, etc. perform                                                                 | When you're sitting in the balcony, you see more of the ceiling than the stage. | (n) sân khấu                   |
| <b>13. band</b><br><b>/bænd/</b>           | a small group of musicians who play popular music together, often with a singer or singers                                                    | The Beatles were probably the most famous band in the world.                    | (n) đội, nhóm, ban             |
| <b>14. orchestra</b><br><b>/'ɔ:kɪstrə/</b> | a large group of people who play various musical instruments together, led by a conductor                                                     | We admired the sureness of the orchestra's playing.                             | (n) ban nhạc, dàn nhạc         |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>15. group</b><br><b>/gru:p/</b>           | a number of people or things that are together in the same place or that are connected in some way                                                                                               | A small group of children waited outside the door.                                      | (n) nhóm         |
| <b>16. review</b><br><b>/ri'vju:/</b>        | a report in a newspaper or magazine, or on the internet, television or radio, in which somebody gives their opinion of a book, play, film, product, etc.; the act of writing this kind of report | He reviewed his options before making a final decision.                                 | (n) bài báo cáo  |
| <b>17. criticism</b><br><b>/'kritisizəm/</b> | the act of expressing disapproval of somebody/something and opinions about their faults or bad qualities; a statement showing this disapproval                                                   | I have a few criticisms to make about your speech.                                      | (n) sự chỉ trích |
| <b>18. ticket</b><br><b>/tikit/</b>          | a printed piece of paper, or a message or image received on your phone or computer, that gives you the right to travel on a particular bus,                                                      | The theatre tickets were sold out, so we waited to see if there were any cancellations. | (n) vé           |

|                                  |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                          |                            |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                  | train, etc. or to go into a theatre, etc.                                                             |                                                                                                          |                            |
| <b>19. fee /fi:/</b>             | an amount of money that you pay for professional advice or services                                   | The entrance fee is six pounds, two pounds for the unwaged.                                              | (n) phí (tiền)             |
| <b>20. novel /'nɒvl/</b>         | a story long enough to fill a complete book, in which the characters and events are usually imaginary | His latest novel is selling really well.                                                                 | (n) tiểu thuyết            |
| <b>21. fiction /'fɪkʃn/</b>      | a type of literature that describes imaginary people and events, not real ones                        | For many television viewers the dividing line between fact and fiction is becoming increasingly blurred. | (n) Tiểu thuyết viễn tưởng |
| <b>22. comic /'kɒmɪk/</b>        | humorous and making you laugh                                                                         | The play is both comic and tragic.                                                                       | (adj) hài hước             |
| <b>23. cartoon /kɑ:'tu:n/</b>    | a humorous drawing in a newspaper or magazine, especially one about politics or events in the news    | He's the creator of a successful cartoon series.                                                         | (n) hoạt hình              |
| <b>24. comedian /kə'mi:diən/</b> | a person whose job is to make people laugh by telling jokes or                                        | The comedian gave a long monologue of                                                                    | (n) diễn viên hài          |

Destination B2

|                            |                                                                            |                                                                |                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                            | funny stories                                                              | jokes.                                                         |                                      |
| <b>25. watch</b> /wɒtʃ/    | to look at somebody/something for a time, paying attention to what happens | I had dinner and watched TV for a couple of hours.             | (v) xem                              |
| <b>26. see</b> /si:/       | to become aware of somebody/something by using your eyes                   | The teacher could see (that) the children had been fighting.   | (v) thấy                             |
| <b>27. look</b> /lʊk/      | to turn your eyes in a particular direction                                | They looked at the picture and laughed.                        | (v) nhìn thấy                        |
| <b>28. listen</b> /'lɪsn/  | to pay attention to somebody/something that you can hear                   | We listened in silence as the names of the dead were read out. | (v) lắng nghe c<br>ó chủ ý           |
| <b>28. hear</b> /hɪə<br>r/ | to be aware of sounds with your ears                                       | My grandfather is getting old and can't hear very well.        | (v) nghe được<br>(vô ý, khả<br>năng) |

PHRASAL VERBS

| PHRASAL<br>VERBS             | ENGLISH<br>MEANING           | EXAMPLE                             | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. come (a)<br/>round</b> | Happen again<br>(for regular | My birthday seems<br>to come around | Diễn ra lần nữa<br>(những sự kiện<br>thường xuyên) |

|                            |                                                           |                                                                 |                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                            | events)                                                   | quicker every year.                                             |                                   |
| <b>2. count on</b>         | Rely on, trust                                            | We hope we can count on your continued cooperation and support. | Dựa vào, tin                      |
| <b>3. drop off</b>         | Fall asleep                                               | Could you drop off the kids on your way to work?                | Buồn ngủ                          |
| <b>4. drown out</b>        | Prevent a sound from being heard by making a louder noise | The loud cheers drown out his shouts.                           | Lấn át âm thanh                   |
| <b>5. fall for</b>         | Believe that a trick or joke is true                      | He is too smart to fall for that trick.                         | Tin điều đùa là thật              |
| <b>6. get along (with)</b> | Have a good relationship (with)                           | I don't really get along with my sister's husband.              | Có mối quan hệ tốt với            |
| <b>7. go down (as)</b>     | Be remembered for having done sth                         | It will go down as one of the highlights of my career.          | Được ghi nhớ vì đã làm điều gì đó |
| <b>8. grow on</b>          | If sth grows on you, you start to like it more            | The neighbourhood was beginning to grow on me.                  | Bắt đầu thích cái gì đó nhiều hơn |
| <b>9. let down</b>         | disappoint                                                | Don't let down even if you're nearing the destination.          | Làm thất vọng, làm buồn           |

Destination B2

|                       |                                                                                  |                                                      |                                     |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>10. name after</b> | Give sb or sth the same name as sb or sth else                                   | He was named after a famous mountain.                | Đặt tên theo ai hoặc cái gì         |
| <b>11. put on</b>     | Hold, perform (a show, play, etc.)                                               | Put on some music to liven things up.                | Tổ chức, trình diễn                 |
| <b>12. show off</b>   | To attract people's attention and make them admire you (usually used negatively) | She likes to wear short skirts to show off her legs. | Khoe khoang, khoeác lác             |
| <b>13. take after</b> | Look or behave like an older relative                                            | Your daughter doesn't take after you at all.         | Giống                               |
| <b>14. take off</b>   | Become successful or popular very fast                                           | Her singing career had just begun to take off.       | Thành công, trở nên nổi tiếng nhanh |

PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS      | PHRASES & COLLOCATIONS | EXAMPLE                                                   | VIETNAMESE MEANING |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Fun</b> | <b>1.</b> have fun     | Kids can have fun and learn about music at the same time. | Vui vẻ             |

|                   |                                 |                                                     |                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                   | <b>2. be fun</b>                | It will be fun to see the chicks come out.          | Vui vẻ                |
|                   | <b>3. make fun of sb</b>        | It's cruel to make fun of people who stammer.       | Chế nhạo ai đó        |
| <b>Funny</b>      | <b>4. find sth funny</b>        | I found that joke funny.                            | thấy cái gì buồn cười |
| <b>Home</b>       | <b>5. make yourself at home</b> | Please feel free to make yourself at home.          | Cứ tự nhiên như ở nhà |
|                   | <b>6. stay at home</b>          | She wants to stay at home and nurture her children. | ở nhà                 |
|                   | <b>7. be at home</b>            | Charity begins at home, but should not end there.   | ở nhà                 |
|                   | <b>8. go home</b>               | I was about to go home.                             | Về nhà                |
|                   | <b>9. get home</b>              | What time did you get home last night?              | Về nhà                |
|                   | <b>10. leave home</b>           | He didn't leave home until he was 24.               | Ra khỏi nhà           |
|                   | <b>11. make your way home</b>   | It's better to make your way home.                  | Tìm đường về nhà      |
| <b>Impression</b> | <b>12. give sb the</b>          | Still, it gives our                                 | Cho ai đó ấn tượng    |

|             |                                       |                                                                                    |                                |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|             | impression                            | children the right impression, and that is all that matters.                       | ng                             |
|             | <b>13. do an impression of sb</b>     | He did an impression of his dad.                                                   | Copy, nhại lại                 |
|             | <b>14. have the impression</b>        | You never have the impression while watching it that you know everything about it. | Có ấn tượng                    |
|             | <b>15. make an impression (on sb)</b> | He made quite an impression on the girls at the tennis club.                       | Tạo ấn tượng cho ai đó         |
| <b>Joke</b> | <b>16. joke about sth/doing</b>       | Have you heard the joke about the elephant and the mouse?                          | Đùa về cái gì                  |
|             | <b>17. joke with sb</b>               | You mustn't joke with him about religion.                                          | Đùa với ai đó                  |
|             | <b>18. tell a joke</b>                | The host tells a joke to his guest to break the ice.                               | Nói đùa/truyện cười            |
|             | <b>19. make a joke</b>                | He was trying to look happy and make a joke, but                                   | Đưa ra lời nói đùa/truyện cười |

|              |                                  |                                                                                             |                            |
|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|              |                                  | he was obviously really hurting.                                                            |                            |
|              | <b>20. hear a joke</b>           | You might hear a joke that you don't consider funny.                                        | Nghe câu chuyện cười       |
|              | <b>21. get a joke</b>            | It is not often that I read a book that forces me to look up a word in order to get a joke. | Có được 1 trò đùa a        |
|              | <b>22. understand a joke</b>     | They don't understand it was a joke and wasn't meant to be taken seriously.                 | Hiểu được trò đùa a        |
| <b>Laugh</b> | <b>23. laugh at/about sth/sb</b> | I think they laugh at my pain and drink the blood of the animals that they steal.           | Cười nhạo ai hoặc c cái gì |
|              | <b>24. laugh out loud</b>        | I haven't heard so many hard-boiled film critics laugh out loud for a long time.            | Cười lớn tiếng             |
|              | <b>24. roar with a laughter</b>  | After his speech, a gang of four guys roar with laughter.                                   | Phá lên cười               |
|              | <b>25. have a laugh</b>          | They're a good                                                                              | Cười nhạo                  |

|              |                                          |                                                               |                                 |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|              |                                          | class to teach. You can joke and have a laugh with them.      |                                 |
| <b>Part</b>  | <b>26. take part in sth/doing</b>        | She doesn't usually take part in any of the class activities. | Tham gia vào cái gì hoặc làm gì |
|              | <b>27. be a part of sth</b>              | The brain is a part of the nervous system of the human body.  | Trở thành một phần của cái gì   |
|              | <b>28. part with sth</b>                 | He acted the part with consummate skill.                      | Một phần với cái gì             |
|              | <b>29. have a part (in a play, etc.)</b> | We all have a part to play in the fight against crime.        | Có vai trong vở kịch, ...       |
| <b>Party</b> | <b>30. have a party</b>                  | Let's have a party to celebrate our reunion.                  | Có 1 bữa tiệc                   |
|              | <b>31. throw a party</b>                 | Why not throw a party for your friends?                       | Tổ chức 1 bữa tiệc              |
|              | <b>32. give sb a party</b>               | I gave my friend a party.                                     | Tổ chức cho ai 1 bữa tiệc       |
|              | <b>33. go to a party</b>                 | We want to go to a birthday party.                            | Đến bữa tiệc                    |
|              | <b>34. dinner party</b>                  | Let's have a dinner party.                                    | Bữa tiệc tối                    |

|             |                                              |                                                                     |                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|             | <b>35. birthday party</b>                    | A child goes to a birthday party and then wants one just like it.   | Bữa tiệc sinh nhật                 |
| <b>Play</b> | <b>36. play a part/role in sth</b>           | My thanks to everyone who has played a part in saving the hospital. | Đóng vai trong cái gì              |
|             | <b>37. play with sb/sth</b>                  | The children spent the afternoon playing with their new toys.       | Chơi với ai, cái gì                |
|             | <b>38. play sth</b>                          | Do you want to play cards?                                          | Chơi cái gì                        |
|             | <b>39. have a part/role to play (in sth)</b> | I have a part to play in that film.                                 | Có vai đóng trong cái gì           |
|             | <b>40. be in a play</b>                      | She managed to keep the ball in play.                               | Trong vở kịch                      |
|             | <b>41. act in a play</b>                     | Have you ever acted in a play before?                               | Diễn trong 1 vở kịch               |
|             | <b>42. be star in a play</b>                 | He was a star in a play year ago.                                   | Trở thành ngôi sao trong 1 vở kịch |
|             | <b>43. watch/see a play</b>                  | We want to see a play.                                              | Xem 1 vở kịch                      |

|              |                                           |                                                                                        |                                                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>queue</b> | <b>44.</b> join a queue                   | I had to join a queue for the toilets.                                                 | Vào hàng đợi, xếp hàng                                  |
|              | <b>45. in a queue</b>                     | We stood in a queue for half an hour.                                                  | Đang trong hàng                                         |
|              | <b>46. queue up</b>                       | We had to queue up for ages to get served.                                             | Xếp hàng                                                |
|              | <b>47. stand in a queue</b>               | People had to stand in a queue for hours to buy a ticket.                              | Đứng trong hàng                                         |
|              | <b>48. wait in a queue</b>                | You must always wait in a queue.                                                       | Đợi trong hàng                                          |
| <b>Show</b>  | <b>49.</b> put on a show                  | They put on a show of being interested, but I don't think they really were.            | Tổ chức chương trình                                    |
|              | <b>50. show appreciation (for sb/sth)</b> | For this reason, as well as to show appreciation for the supreme supplier of all food. | Thể hiện sự trân trọng / biết ơn đối với ai hoặc cái gì |
|              | <b>51. show sth to sb</b>                 | I showed my old photo to my friend.                                                    | Chỉ/ khoe cái gì cho ai đó                              |
|              | <b>52. show sb sth</b>                    | I showed my                                                                            | Chỉ/ khoe cho ai                                        |

|                |                           |                                                                              |                                      |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                |                           | father my books.                                                             | đó cái gì                            |
|                | <b>53. on show</b>        | Some of his paintings are on show in the local art gallery.                  | Đang trình chiếu                     |
|                | <b>54. steal the show</b> | The child with the dog stole the show.                                       | Thu hút được sân khấu, biểu diễn hay |
|                | <b>55. TV show</b>        | Life is like live TV show. There is no rehearsal.                            | Chương trình truyền hình             |
|                | <b>56. game show</b>      | Traditionally, a game show has a host.                                       | Trò chơi truyền hình                 |
|                | <b>57. quiz show</b>      | A game show, also called quiz show, is very popular all over the world.      | Chương trình đố vui                  |
|                | <b>58. show business</b>  | He started his career in show business by playing the saxophone and singing. | Nhanh kinh doanh lĩnh vực giải trí   |
| <b>Silence</b> | <b>59. in silence</b>     | Deep rivers move in silence, shallow brooks are noisy.                       | trong im lặng                        |

|              |                                         |                                                                                                        |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Voice</b> | <b>60. in a low voice</b>               | She spoke in a low voice, always without inflection.                                                   | bằng 1 giọng nhỏ      |
|              | <b>61. in a deep voice</b>              | I remember that she wore dark suits and talked slowly in a deep voice.                                 | bằng 1 giọng trầm     |
|              | <b>62. in a high voice</b>              | One of them, a handsome man scarcely more than an adolescent, shouted something in a high voice.       | bằng 1 giọng cao      |
|              | <b>63. have a good voice</b>            | I still don't think I have a good voice.                                                               | có giọng tốt          |
|              | <b>64. have a bad voice</b>             | She has a bad voice.                                                                                   | có giọng dở           |
|              | <b>65. voice an opinion (about sth)</b> | But you have to remember that when most people voice an opinion they do it from their own perspective. | nói lên một ý kiến về |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                                     | EXAMPLE                                                                             | VIETNAMESE MEANING                      |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>1. apologise (to sb) for sth/doing</b> | They do not have the courage to apologise for their actions.                        | Xin lỗi ai về việc gì hoặc làm gì       |
| <b>2. avoid sth/sb/doing</b>              | The workers wear masks to avoid inhaling the dust.                                  | Tránh thứ gì, ai đó, làm gì             |
| <b>3. bound to do</b>                     | Technology that helps viewers get more out of their television is bound to do well. | Nhất định phải làm gì                   |
| <b>4. deserve sth/to do</b>               | Those who work deserve to eat; those who do not work deserve to starve.             | Xứng đáng với cái gì hoặc làm gì        |
| <b>5. enjoy yourself, enjoy sth/doing</b> | Did you enjoy yourself during the winter vacation?                                  | Tận hưởng bản thân, tận hưởng cái gì đó |
| <b>6. happy to do sth</b>                 | You'll be happy to know that Jean is coming with us.                                | Vui để làm gì đó                        |
| <b>7. happy for sb to do sth</b>          | Take advantage of weekends to pretend you're happy for a couple days.               | Vui cho ai đó để làm gì                 |
| <b>8. happy about sth/doing</b>           | Her boss was not entirely happy about the situation.                                | Vui vẻ về cái gì hoặc làm gì            |
| <b>9. instead of sth/doing</b>            | It is advisable that we stay at home instead of going to the movie.                 | Thay vì làm gì                          |
| <b>10. like sth/doing</b>                 | I don't like upsetting people.                                                      | Thích cái gì hoặc làm gì (sở thích)     |
| <b>11. like to do</b>                     | Ancient people like to have a                                                       | Thích làm điều gì đó                    |

|                                  |                                                                                         |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                                  | declaration before war.                                                                 | ngay tức thời                     |
| <b>12. be like sth/doing</b>     | True friendship is like sound health. The value of it is seldom known until it is lost. | Giống cái gì đó                   |
| <b>13. be like sb to do sth</b>  | She is like her mother to be nice and kind.                                             | Giống ai đó để làm gì đó          |
| <b>14. promise to do</b>         | He promised faithfully to call me every week.                                           | Hứa để làm gì                     |
| <b>15. promise sb (sth)</b>      | They promised me a high-paid job.                                                       | Hứa với ai việc gì                |
| <b>16. promise that</b>          | I promise that I'll be home before dark.                                                | Hứa rằng                          |
| <b>17. prove to do</b>           | Can you prove it to me?                                                                 | Chứng minh việc gì                |
| <b>18. prove sth (to sb)</b>     | They proved their grades to the teacher.                                                | Chứng minh cái gì cho ai          |
| <b>19. say sth to (sb)</b>       | She said goodbye to all her friends and left.                                           | Nói cái gì cho ai đó              |
| <b>20. say that</b>              | The doctors say that it will take him a few weeks to recover.                           | Nói rằng                          |
| <b>21. supposed to do</b>        | Her new book is supposed to be very good.                                               | Định làm gì                       |
| <b>22. talented at sth/doing</b> | She is talented at singing and dancing.                                                 | Tài năng trong cái gì hoặc làm gì |

## WORD FORMATION

Destination B2

|                         |                |                                               |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. act</b>           | /ækt/          | (v) hành động                                 |
| <b>2. active</b>        | /'æktiv/       | (adj) lanh lợi, tích cực hoạt động, năng động |
| <b>3. inactive</b>      | /in'æktiv/     | (adj) không linh hoạt                         |
| <b>4. actively</b>      | /'æktivli/     | (adv) một cách tích cực                       |
| <b>5. inactively</b>    | /in'æktivli/   | (adv) một cách không tích cực                 |
| <b>6. acting</b>        | /'æktiŋ/       | (n) sự diễn xuất                              |
| <b>7. action</b>        | /'ækʃn/        | (n) hành động                                 |
| <b>8. actor</b>         | /'æktə[r]/     | (n) diễn viên nam                             |
| <b>9. actress</b>       | /'æktris/      | (n) nữ diễn viên                              |
| <b>10. activity</b>     | /æk'tiviti/    | (n) hoạt động                                 |
| <b>11. inactivity</b>   | /,inæk'tivəti/ | (n) sự thiếu hoạt động                        |
| <b>12. amuse</b>        | /ə'mju:z/      | (v) làm cho vui cười                          |
| <b>13. amusing</b>      | /ə'mju:ziŋ/    | (adj) gây cười, thú vị                        |
| <b>14. amusingly</b>    | /ə'mju:ziŋli/  | (adv) một cách vui vẻ gây cười                |
| <b>15. unamusing</b>    | /'ʌnə'mju:ziŋ/ | (adj) không vui                               |
| <b>16. amusement</b>    | /ə'mju:zmənt/  | (n) sự thích thú                              |
| <b>17. bored</b>        | /bɔ:d/         | (adj) chán                                    |
| <b>18. boring</b>       | /'bɔriŋ/       | (adj) chán                                    |
| <b>19. boringly</b>     | /'bɔ:riŋli/    | (adv) một cách chán chường                    |
| <b>20. bore</b>         | /bɔ:[r]/       | (v) làm chán                                  |
| <b>21. boredom</b>      | /'bɔ:dəm/      | (n) sự buồn chán                              |
| <b>22. converse</b>     | /kən'vɜ:s/     | (v) truyện trò                                |
| <b>23. conversation</b> | /,kɒnvə'seiʃn/ | (n) cuộc nói chuyện                           |
| <b>24. current</b>      | /'kʌrənt/      | (adj) thông dụng, hiện hành, hiện             |

Destination B2

|                          |                  |                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                          |                  | nay                              |
| <b>25. currently</b>     | /ˈkʌrəntli/      | (adv) hiện nay                   |
| <b>26. entertain</b>     | /ˌentəˈtain/     | (v) giải trí                     |
| <b>27. entertaining</b>  | /ˌentəˈteɪnɪŋ/   | (adj) thú vị                     |
| <b>28. entertainment</b> | /ˌentəˈteɪnmənt/ | (n) sự giải trí                  |
| <b>29. entertainer</b>   | /ˌentəˈteɪnə[r]/ | (n) người làm trò vui            |
| <b>30. excite</b>        | /ɪkˈsaɪt/        | (v) kích thích, kích động        |
| <b>31. exciting</b>      | /ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ/      | (adj) thú vị                     |
| <b>32. unexciting</b>    | /ˌʌnɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ/   | (adj) không thú vị               |
| <b>33. excited</b>       | /ɪkˈsaɪtɪd/      | (adj) đầy hứng khởi              |
| <b>34. excitedly</b>     | /ɪkˈsaɪtɪdli/    | (adv) một cách hứng khởi         |
| <b>35. excitement</b>    | /ɪkˈsaɪtmənt/    | (n) sự sôi nổi                   |
| <b>36. fame</b>          | /feɪm/           | (n) danh tiếng                   |
| <b>37. famous</b>        | /ˈfeɪməs/        | (adj) nổi tiếng                  |
| <b>38. infamous</b>      | /ˈɪnfəməs/       | (adj) khét tiếng                 |
| <b>39. famously</b>      | /ˈfeɪməsli/      | (adv) một cách rất giỏi, cừ      |
| <b>40. infamously</b>    | /ˈɪnfəməsli/     | (adv) một cách bỉ ổi, khét tiếng |
| <b>41. involve</b>       | /ɪnˈvɒlv/        | (v) lôi kéo vào                  |
| <b>42. involved</b>      | /ɪnˈvɒlvd/       | (adj) liên can, dính líu         |
| <b>43. uninvolved</b>    | /ˌʌnɪnˈvɒlvd/    | (adj) không bao gồm              |
| <b>44. involvement</b>   | /ɪnˈvɒlvmənt/    | (n) sự dính líu, liên quan       |
| <b>45. perform</b>       | /pəˈfɔ:m/        | (v) biểu diễn, trình diễn        |
| <b>46. performing</b>    | /pəˈfɔ:mɪŋ/      | (adj) làm xiếc (thú)             |
| <b>47. performance</b>   | /pəˈfɔ:məns/     | (n) sự trình diễn, biểu diễn     |

*Destination B2*

|                         |                  |                                       |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>48. performer</b>    | /pə'fɔ:mə[r]/    | (n) người biểu diễn                   |
| <b>49. popular</b>      | /'pɒpjələ/       | (adj) phổ biến                        |
| <b>50. unpopular</b>    | /,ʌn'pɒpjələ[r]/ | (adj) không được yêu thích            |
| <b>51. popularly</b>    | /'pɒpjələli/     | (adv) phần đông                       |
| <b>52. popularity</b>   | /pɒpjə'lærəti/   | (n) sự nổi tiếng                      |
| <b>53. say</b>          | /sei/            | (v) nói, bảo                          |
| <b>54. saying</b>       | /'seiɪŋ/         | (n) tục ngữ, ngạn ngữ, câu nói        |
| <b>55. suggest</b>      | /sə'dʒest/       | (v) gợi ý                             |
| <b>56. suggested</b>    | /sə'dʒestɪd/     | (adj) được gợi ý                      |
| <b>57. suggestive</b>   | /sə'dʒestɪv/     | (adj) làm liên tưởng, gợi lên         |
| <b>58. suggestively</b> | /sə'dʒestɪvli/   | (adv) một cách khéo gợi               |
| <b>59. suggestion</b>   | /sə'dʒestʃən/    | (n) sự gợi nhắc, liên tưởng, sự gợi ý |
| <b>60. vary</b>         | /'veəri/         | (v) thay đổi                          |
| <b>61. various</b>      | /'veəriəs/       | (adj) khác nhau                       |
| <b>62. variously</b>    | /'veəriəsli/     | (adv) một cách khác nhau              |
| <b>63. variable</b>     | /'veəriəbl/      | (adj) hay thay đổi, biến động         |
| <b>64. invariable</b>   | /in'veəriəbl/    | (adj) không thay đổi                  |
| <b>65. variably</b>     | /'veəriəbli/     | (adv) một cách thay đổi               |
| <b>66. invariably</b>   | /in'veəriəbli/   | (adv) bất biến, luôn luôn             |
| <b>67. varying</b>      | /'veəriɪŋ/       | (adj) hay thay đổi                    |
| <b>68. varied</b>       | /'veərɪd/        | (adj) phong phú                       |
| <b>69. variation</b>    | /,veəri'eɪʃn/    | (n) sự biến tấu (âm nhạc)             |
| <b>70. variety</b>      | /və'raɪəti/      | (n) sự đa dạng, nhiều                 |

**UNIT 26: FASHION AND DESIGN****TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST**

| <b>WORDS</b>                      | <b>ENGLISH MEANING</b>                                                                      | <b>EXAMPLE</b>                                      | <b>VIETNAMESE MEANING</b>                   |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. costume</b> /<br>'kɒstju:m/ | the clothes worn by people from a particular place or during a particular historical period | She wore a traditional costume of bright pink silk. | (n) Trang phục                              |
| <b>2. wear</b> /weə(r)/           | to have something on your body as a piece of clothing, a decoration, etc.                   | Was she wearing a seat belt?                        | (v) Mặc (thường chỉ trạng thái đang mặc đồ) |
| <b>3. suit</b> /su:t/ /sju:t/     | a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material            | All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.   | (n) Đồ com lê, đồ vét                       |
| <b>4. dye</b> /daɪ/               | to change the colour of something using a special liquid                                    | He dyed his hair black.                             | (v) Nhuộm màu                               |
| <b>5. paint</b> /peɪnt/           | to cover a surface with paint                                                               | We've painted the bedroom blue.                     | (v) Sơn, tô (màu)                           |
| <b>6. fit</b> /fɪt/               | to be the right size or shape for someone or something                                      | That jacket fits you perfectly.                     | (v) Vừa vặn                                 |
| <b>7. suit</b> /su:t/ /sju:t/     | to be right for a                                                                           | A lot of corn is                                    | (v) Hợp với                                 |

|                                |                                                                                         |                                                           |                  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>:t/</b>                     | particular person, situation, or occasion                                               | grown in this area - the soil seems to suit it very well. |                  |
| <b>8. match /mætʃ/</b>         | If two colours, designs, or objects match, they are similar or look attractive together | Does this shirt match these trousers?                     | (v) Xứng, hợp    |
| <b>9. cloth /klɒθ/</b>         | material made by weaving or knitting cotton, wool, silk, etc.                           | His bandages had been made from strips of cloth.          | (n) vải          |
| <b>10. clothing /'kləʊðɪŋ/</b> | clothes, especially a particular type of clothes                                        | Workers at the factory wear protective clothing.          | (n) Quần áo      |
| <b>11. blouse /blaʊz/</b>      | a piece of clothing like a shirt, worn by women                                         | Her blouse and skirt match up nicely.                     | (n) Áo sơ mi nữ  |
| <b>12. top /tɒp/</b>           | a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of the body                                  | She wore a pink skirt with a matching top.                | (n) Áo ngắn (nữ) |
| <b>13. design /dɪ'zaɪn/</b>    | to make or draw plans for something, for example clothes                                | This range of clothing is specially                       | (v) Thiết kế     |

|                                                    |                                                                               |                                                             |                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                                    | or buildings                                                                  | designed for shorter women.                                 |                            |
| <b>14. manufacture</b><br><b>/mæn.jə'fæk.tʃər/</b> | to produce goods in large numbers, usually in a factory using machines        | He works for a company that manufactures car parts.         | (v) Sản xuất               |
| <b>15. current</b> /'kʌr.ənt/                      | of the present time                                                           | The word is no longer in current use.                       | (adj) Hiện hành, hiện nay  |
| <b>16. new</b> /nju: /                             | recently created or having started to exist recently                          | She's very creative and always coming up with new ideas.    | (adj) Mới                  |
| <b>17. modern</b> /'mɒd.ən/                        | designed and made using the most recent ideas and methods                     | The building was made using modern construction techniques. | (adj) Hiện đại             |
| <b>18. look</b> /lʊk/                              | an expression on someone's face                                               | She had a worried look about her.                           | (n) Cái nhìn, vẻ bề ngoài  |
| <b>19. appearance</b> /ə'piə.rəns/                 | the way that somebody/something looks on the outside; what somebody/something | She had never been greatly concerned about her              | (n) Diện mạo, vẻ bên ngoài |

|                                |                                                                                                                 |                                                                       |                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                | seems to be                                                                                                     | appearance.                                                           |                     |
| <b>20. supply</b> /sə'plaɪ/    | to provide something that is wanted or needed, often in large quantities and over a long period of time         | Three people have been arrested for supplying arms to the terrorists. | (v) Cung cấp        |
| <b>21. produce</b> /prə'dʒu:s/ | to make something or bring something into existence                                                             | France produces a great deal of wine for export.                      | (v) Sản xuất        |
| <b>22. glimpse</b> /glɪmps/    | to see something or someone for a very short time or only partly                                                | We glimpsed the ruined abbey from the windows of the train.           | (v) Nhìn thoáng qua |
| <b>23. glance</b> /glɑ:ns/     | to look quickly at something/somebody                                                                           | She glanced at her watch.                                             | (v) Liếc nhìn       |
| <b>24. average</b> /'ævərɪdʒ/  | calculated by adding several amounts together, finding a total, and dividing the total by the number of amounts | The average age of participants was 52 years.                         | (adj) Trung bình    |
| <b>25. everyday</b> /'evrɪdeɪ/ | used or happening every day or regularly; ordinary                                                              | Using everyday objects, basic scientific principles                   | (adv) Hàng ngày     |

|  |  |                                     |  |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
|  |  | can be explained to young children. |  |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|

## PHRASAL VERBS

| PHRASAL VERBS   | ENGLISH MEANING                                    | EXAMPLE                                                             | VIETNAMESE MEANING        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. put on       | Wear clothes                                       | He put on his gloves and went out.                                  | Mặc (đồ mặc)              |
| 2. catch on     | Become popular or fashionable                      | I wonder if the game will ever catch on with young people?          | Phổ biến, theo kịp một    |
| 3. do away with | Get rid of                                         | We must do away with illiteracy.                                    | Loại bỏ                   |
| 4. draw up      | Create (plans, etc)                                | The interviewers have to draw up a shortlist of five or six people. | Tạo, soạn thảo (kế hoạch) |
| 5. dress up     | Put on fancy or unusual clothes                    | You do not need to dress up for dinner.                             | ăn mặc                    |
| 6. go over      | Repeat or think about again in order to understand | If you will write the article, I'll go over it and touch            | Xem kỹ lưỡng              |

|                          |                                                                                 |                                                                                 |                                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                          | completely                                                                      | it up for you.                                                                  |                                          |
| <b>7. grow out of</b>    | Develop from; become too big for                                                | I think you grow out of it a little bit, but initially you are very vulnerable. | Phát triển từ, lớn lên                   |
| <b>8. hand down</b>      | Give something valuable to your children or grandchildren, usually when you die | These are the customs of forefather hand down to us.                            | Truyền lại                               |
| <b>9. line up</b>        | Get/put into line                                                               | Contestants line up for the quiz.                                               | Xếp hàng                                 |
| <b>10. pop in(to)</b>    | Visit quickly or in a short time                                                | I need to pop into the drugstore for a second.                                  | Thoáng hiện, đi đâu một cách nhanh chóng |
| <b>11. show (a)round</b> | Take sb on a tour of a place                                                    | A guide showed us around the exhibition.                                        | Dẫn đi thăm xung quanh                   |
| <b>12. take off</b>      | Remove (a piece of clothing)                                                    | Take off your clothes; they're very wet.                                        | Cởi, tháo                                |
| <b>13. tear up</b>       | Rip into pieces                                                                 | Don't you dare tear up her ticket.                                              | Xé thành mảnh                            |
| <b>14. try on</b>        | Put on (a piece of clothing) to see how it looks and whether it                 | I'd like to try on that blue wool coat.                                         | Thử đồ                                   |

|                     |                         |                                     |          |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
|                     | fits                    |                                     |          |
| <b>15. wear out</b> | Become old and unusable | My boots are beginning to wear out. | Mòn, sờn |

## PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS

| WORDS          | PHRASES & COLLOCATIONS   | EXAMPLE                                                               | VIETNAMESE MEANING        |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>art</b>     | <b>1. work of art</b>    | The actual nest is a work of art.                                     | Tác phẩm nghệ thuật       |
|                | <b>2. modern art</b>     | They went to an exhibition of modern art yesterday.                   | Nghệ thuật hiện đại       |
|                | <b>3. art gallery</b>    | He refuses to set foot in an art gallery.                             | Phòng trưng bày triển lãm |
|                | <b>4. art exhibition</b> | The open art exhibition will allow new artists to exhibit their work. | Triển lãm nghệ thuật      |
| <b>clothes</b> | <b>5. put on clothes</b> | He put on his gloves and went out.                                    | Mặc đồ                    |
|                | <b>6. try on clothes</b> | I'd like to try on                                                    | Thử đồ                    |

|                    |                                |                                                                                                          |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                    |                                | that blue wool coat.                                                                                     |                    |
|                    | <b>7. wear clothes</b>         | She was wearing casual clothes.                                                                          | Mặc đồ             |
|                    | <b>8. take off clothes</b>     | I take off my hat to his courage.                                                                        | Cởi đồ             |
|                    | <b>9. clothes lines</b>        | I'd hung the washing out on the clothes line.                                                            | Dây phơi đồ        |
|                    | <b>10. clothes peg</b>         | His voice was nasal, to the extent that it sounded as if there was a clothes peg clipped on to his nose. | Cái kẹp quần áo    |
|                    | <b>11. best clothes</b>        | He put on his best clothes for the party.                                                                | Bộ đồ đẹp nhất     |
| <b>combination</b> | <b>12. in combination with</b> | The firm is working on a new product in combination with several overseas partners.                      | Kết hợp với cái gì |

|                   |                                 |                                                                        |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                   | <b>13. combination of</b>       | The tragedy was due to a combination of factors.                       | Sự kết hợp của cái gì     |
| <b>compliment</b> | <b>14. pay sb a compliment</b>  | He complained that his husband never paid him any compliments anymore. | Cả ngợi ai đó             |
|                   | <b>15. compliment sb on sth</b> | I must compliment you on your handling of a very difficult situation.  | Cả ngợi ai về điều gì     |
| <b>example</b>    | <b>16. be/set an example</b>    | He's a very good example to the rest of the class.                     | Làm gương cho ai noi theo |
|                   | <b>17. an example of</b>        | Can you show me an example of what you mean?                           | Ví dụ của cái gì          |
|                   | <b>18. for example</b>          | There is a similar word in many languages, for example in French and   | Ví dụ                     |

|                |                                             |                                                                                      |                                    |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                |                                             | Italian.                                                                             |                                    |
|                | <b>19. follow an/sb's example</b>           | He's decided to follow the example of his father and study law.                      | Nhà gương của ai đó                |
| <b>fashion</b> | <b>20. in fashion</b>                       | Jeans are always in fashion.                                                         | Đang là một                        |
|                | <b>21. be/go out of fashion</b>             | Emma spends money like it's going out of fashion.                                    | Lỗi mốt, lỗi thời trang            |
|                | <b>22. follow fashion</b>                   | Adults follow fashion in clothes and social habits as assiduously as their children. | Cập nhật, theo xu hướng thời trang |
|                | <b>23. fashion show/model</b>               | She started her career as a fashion model.                                           | Mẫu thời trang                     |
| <b>hair</b>    | <b>24. cut/brush sb's hair</b>              |                                                                                      | Cắt/chải tóc                       |
|                | <b>25. have/get a new hairdo/ hairstyle</b> | I intend to have a new hairdo.                                                       | Có loại tóc mới                    |
|                | <b>26. have a hair cut</b>                  | I am going to have my hair cut tomorrow.                                             | Cắt tóc                            |

|                |                                |                                                 |                     |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
|                | <b>27. let your hair down</b>  | Oh let your hair down for once!                 | Thư giãn            |
| <b>make-up</b> | <b>28. put on a make-up</b>    | The girl put on a make-up.                      | Trang điểm          |
|                | <b>29. apply make-up</b>       | She applied a lot of make-up                    | Thoa lớp trang điểm |
|                | <b>30. wear make-up</b>        | She wears a lot of make-up.                     | Trang điểm          |
|                | <b>31. take off make-up</b>    | She took off all make-up on her face.           | Tẩy trang           |
| <b>pattern</b> | <b>32. follow a pattern</b>    | I don't want to follow any patterns.            | Theo khuôn mẫu      |
|                | <b>33. a checkered pattern</b> | Checkered patterns are popular with the young.  | Mẫu hình ca rô      |
|                | <b>34. a striked pattern</b>   | He likes wearing striked patterns to the party. | Mẫu sọc             |
|                | <b>35. a plain pattern</b>     | My shirt is designed with plain pattern.        | Mẫu trơn            |
| <b>style</b>   | <b>36. in style</b>            | Short skirts are back in style.                 | Đang một            |
|                | <b>37. be/go out of style</b>  | Her dress is out                                | Lỗi một             |

|                 |                                               |                                                      |                                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                 |                                               | of style.                                            |                                       |
|                 | <b>38. do sth in style</b>                    | I played a yoyo in style.                            | Làm cái gì theo một, phong cách riêng |
|                 | <b>39. in the style of somebody/something</b> | The palace was rebuilt in the same style.            | Theo phong cách của ai/cái gì         |
|                 | <b>40. have style</b>                         | I have a flashy style.                               | Có phong cách                         |
| <b>taste</b>    | <b>41. have/show good taste (in sth)</b>      | They showed good taste in their friendship.          | Có gu                                 |
|                 | <b>42. have/show bad taste (in sth)</b>       | she showed bad taste in her action.                  | Có gu, có khiếu                       |
|                 | <b>43. in good taste</b>                      | Everything in his house is in good taste.            | Tốt đẹp                               |
|                 | <b>44. in bad taste</b>                       | He rejects the idea that his film is in bad taste.   | không thể chấp nhận, tệ               |
| <b>tendency</b> | <b>45. have a tendency to do</b>              | I have a tendency to talk too much when I'm nervous. | Có xu hướng làm gì                    |
| <b>trend</b>    | <b>46. a trend in sth</b>                     | The article                                          | Có xu hướng                           |

|  |                           |                                                                       |               |
|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|  |                           | discusses<br>current trends<br>in language<br>teaching.               | trong cái gì  |
|  | <b>47. follow a trend</b> | Regional<br>growth figures<br>are following<br>the national<br>trend. | Theo xu hướng |
|  | <b>48. set a trend</b>    | They set their<br>own trend.                                          | Tạo xu hướng  |

## WORD PATTERNS

| WORDS                                   | EXAMPLE                                                                | VIETNAMESE MEANING       |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1. advise sb to do</b>               | I'd advise you not to tell him.                                        | Khuyên ai đó làm gì      |
| <b>2. advise sb that</b>                | He was advised that he might be required to sometimes work long hours. | Khuyên rằng              |
| <b>3. advise sb on/about sth</b>        | She advises the president on African policy.                           | Khuyên ai về điều gì     |
| <b>4. advise (sb) against sth/doing</b> | I would advise against you taking this job.                            | Khuyên (ai) không làm gì |
| <b>5. anxious about sth/</b>            | The drought has made farmers anxious about the                         | Lo lắng về cái gì/làm gì |

*Destination B2*

|                                         |                                                                          |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>doing</b>                            | harvest.                                                                 |                                   |
| <b>6. anxious to do</b>                 | It was getting late, and I was anxious to get home.                      | Lo lắng làm gì                    |
| <b>7. criticise sb (for sth/ doing)</b> | The government has been criticized for not taking the problem seriously. | Chỉ trích ai vì cái gì/làm gì     |
| <b>8. insist on sth/doing</b>           | She insisted on his wearing a suit.                                      | Nài nỉ/ khẳng khẳng cái gì/làm gì |
| <b>9. insist that</b>                   | He insists that she come.                                                | Nài nỉ / khẳng khẳng rằng         |
| <b>10. plenty of sth</b>                | We've got plenty of time before we need to leave for the airport.        | Nhiều thứ gì                      |
| <b>11. plenty more sth</b>              | There's plenty more beer in the fridge.                                  | Nhiều thứ gì hơn                  |
| <b>12. plenty to do</b>                 | There's plenty to do here.                                               | Nhiều để làm gì                   |
| <b>13. prepare for sth</b>              | The college prepares students for a career in business.                  | Chuẩn bị cho cái gì               |
| <b>14. prepare to do</b>                | I was preparing to leave.                                                | Chuẩn bị để làm gì                |
| <b>15. proud of sth/sb/doing</b>        | He was proud of himself for not giving up.                               | Tự hào về cái gì/ai/làm gì        |
| <b>16. proud to do</b>                  | I feel very proud to be a part of the team.                              | Tự hào để làm gì                  |
| <b>17. refer to sth</b>                 | Patients should be referred to a specialist pain clinic.                 | Ấm chỉ đến cái gì/ chỉ dẫn        |
| <b>18. refer sb to sth/sb</b>           | My doctor referred me to a hospital specialist.                          | Gợi ý đến cái gì/ai               |

*Destination B2*

|                                    |                                                                          |                             |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>19. seem to be</b>              | They seem to be taking a long time to decide.                            | Dường như                   |
| <b>20. it seems that</b>           | It seems that she can't come.                                            | Dường như rằng              |
| <b>21. stare at sb/sth</b>         | I stared blankly at the paper in front of me.                            | Nhìn chăm chăm ai đó/cái gì |
| <b>22. use sth to do</b>           | Police used tear gas to disperse the crowds.                             | Sử dụng cái gì để làm gì    |
| <b>23. use sth (for sth/doing)</b> | We used a carrot for the snowman's nose.                                 | Sử dụng để làm gì           |
| <b>24. useful for sth/doing</b>    | The mortgages are especially useful for people with fluctuating incomes. | Có ích cho cái gì/làm gì    |
| <b>25. useful to sb</b>            | He might be useful to us.                                                | Có ích cho ai đó            |

## WORD FORMATION

|                         |                     |                                    |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1. advertise</b>     | / 'ædvətaɪz /       | (v) quảng cáo                      |
| <b>2. advertisement</b> | / əd 'vɜ: tɪsmənt / | (n) sự quảng cáo, tờ/mục quảng cáo |
| <b>3. advert</b>        | / 'ædvɜ: t /        | (n) sự quảng cáo, tờ/mục quảng cáo |
| <b>4. advertising</b>   | / 'ædvətaɪzɪŋ /     | (n) công việc quảng cáo            |
| <b>5. advertiser</b>    | / 'ædvətaɪzər /     | (n) người quảng cáo                |
| <b>6. attract</b>       | / ə 'trækt /        | (v) thu hút, lôi cuốn, hấp dẫn     |
| <b>7. attractive</b>    | / ə 'træktiv /      | (adj) thu hút, lôi cuốn, hấp dẫn   |

*Destination B2*

|                             |                     |                                      |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>8. unattractive</b>      | /ʌnə'træktiv/       | (adj) không lôi cuốn, không hấp dẫn  |
| <b>9. attractively</b>      | /ə'træktivli/       | (adv) một cách thu hút               |
| <b>10. attraction</b>       | /ə'trækʃn/          | (n) sự thu hút                       |
| <b>11. beauty</b>           | /'bju:ti/           | (n) sắc đẹp                          |
| <b>12. beautiful</b>        | /'bju:tɪfl/         | (adj) đẹp                            |
| <b>13. beautifully</b>      | /'bju:tɪfli/        | (adv) một cách đẹp đẽ                |
| <b>14. decide</b>           | /dɪ'saɪd/           | (v) quyết định                       |
| <b>15. decision</b>         | /dɪ'sɪʒn/           | (n) sự quyết định                    |
| <b>16. decisive</b>         | /dɪ'saɪsɪv/         | (adj) quả quyết , quyết đoán         |
| <b>17. indecisive</b>       | /ɪndɪ'saɪsɪv/       | (adj) lưỡng lự, không quyết đoán     |
| <b>18. decisively</b>       | /dɪ'saɪsɪvli/       | (adv) một cách quả quyết, dứt khoát  |
| <b>19. undecided</b>        | /ʌndɪ'saɪdɪd/       | (adj) chưa được giải quyết           |
| <b>20. desire</b>           | /dɪ'zaɪər/          | (v) mong muốn, ao ước                |
| <b>21. desirable</b>        | /dɪ'zaɪərəbl/       | (adj) đáng khao khát, đáng mong muốn |
| <b>22. undesirable</b>      | /ʌndɪ'zaɪərəbl/     | (adj) không mong muốn, gây khó chịu  |
| <b>23. enthuse</b>          | /ɪn'θju:z/          | (v) tán dương, tỏ ra thần phục       |
| <b>24. enthusiastic</b>     | /ɪnθju:zi'æstɪk/    | (adj) đầy nhiệt tình                 |
| <b>25. enthusiastic</b>     | /ɪn,θju:zi'æstɪkl/  | (adj) đầy nhiệt huyết                |
| <b>26. enthusiastically</b> | /ɪn,θju:zi'æstɪkli/ | (adv) một cách đầy nhiệt tình        |
| <b>27. unenthusiastic</b>   | /ʌnɪnθju:zi'æstɪk/  | (adj) không hăng hái, không nhiệt    |

Destination B2

|                          |                  |                                              |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>unenthusiastic</b>    |                  | tình                                         |
| <b>28. enthusiasm</b>    | /in'θju:ziæzəm/  | (n) sự nhiệt tình                            |
| <b>29. enthusiast</b>    | /in'θju:ziæst/   | (n) người nhiệt tình, người say mê           |
| <b>30. expect</b>        | /ik'spekt/       | (v) mong chờ, mong đợi                       |
| <b>31. unexpected</b>    | /ʌniks'pektid/   | (adj) bất ngờ                                |
| <b>32. unexpectedly</b>  | /ʌnik'spektidli/ | (adv) một cách không bất ngờ                 |
| <b>33. expectation</b>   | /ekspek'teɪn/    | (n) sự trông chờ, sự hy vọng                 |
| <b>34. expectancy</b>    | /ik'spektənsi/   | (n) sự mong đợi, sự chờ mong                 |
| <b>35. fashion</b>       | /'fæʃn/          | (n) thời trang, mốt, phong cách              |
| <b>36. fashionable</b>   | /'fæʃnəbl/       | (adj) đúng mốt, hợp thời trang               |
| <b>37. unfashionable</b> | /ʌn'fæʃnəbl/     | (adj) không hợp thời trang                   |
| <b>38. fashionably</b>   | /'fæʃnəbli/      | (adv) một cách hợp thời trang                |
| <b>39. unfashionably</b> | /ʌn'fæʃnəbli/    | (adv) một cách lỗi mốt, không hợp thời trang |
| <b>40. alike</b>         | /ə'laɪk/         | (adj) giống nhau, tương tự                   |
| <b>41. dislike</b>       | /dis'laɪk/       | (v) ghét, không ưa                           |
| <b>42. unlike</b>        | /ʌn'laɪk/        | (adj) không giống, khác                      |
| <b>43. likeness</b>      | /'laɪknəs/       | (n) sự giống nhau                            |
| <b>44. likeable</b>      | /'laɪkəbl/       | (adj) dễ thương                              |
| <b>45. unlikeable</b>    | /ʌn'laɪkəbl/     | (adj) khó ưa                                 |
| <b>46. liking</b>        | /'laɪkɪŋ/        | (n) cảm giác thích thú                       |
| <b>47. produce</b>       | /prə'dju:s/      | (v) sản xuất                                 |
| <b>48. product</b>       | /'prɒdʌkt/       | (n) sản phẩm                                 |

Destination B2

|                         |                  |                                                         |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>49. producer</b>     | /prə'du:sər/     | (n) người sản xuất, hãng sản xuất                       |
| <b>50. production</b>   | /'prɒdʌkʃn/      | (n) sự sản xuất, sản lượng                              |
| <b>51. productive</b>   | /prə'dʌktiv/     | (adj) màu mỡ, phong phú, sản xuất được nhiều, năng suất |
| <b>52. unproductive</b> | /'ʌnprə'dʌktiv/  | (adj) không sinh sản, không sinh lợi                    |
| <b>53. productively</b> | /prə'dʌktivli/   | (adj) một cách có ích                                   |
| <b>54. similar</b>      | /'similər/       | (adj) tương tự, giống nhau                              |
| <b>55. dissimilar</b>   | /di'similər/     | (adj) không giống, khác                                 |
| <b>56. dissimilarly</b> | /di'similəli/    | (adv) một cách khác nhau                                |
| <b>57. similarity</b>   | /'simə'lærəti/   | (n) sự tương tự, điểm giống nhau                        |
| <b>58. style</b>        | /stail/          | (n) phong cách, lối                                     |
| <b>59. stylish</b>      | /'stailiʃ/       | (adj) có phong cách riêng, hợp thời trang               |
| <b>60. stylishly</b>    | /'stailiʃli/     | (adv) với phong cách riêng                              |
| <b>61. unstylish</b>    | /ʌn'stailiʃ/     | (adj) không mốt                                         |
| <b>62. stylist</b>      | /'stailist/      | (n) nhà tạo mẫu                                         |
| <b>63. stylishness</b>  | /'stailiʃnis/    | (n) phong cách riêng                                    |
| <b>64. succeed</b>      | /sək'si:d/       | (v) thành công                                          |
| <b>65. success</b>      | /sək'ses/        | (n) sự thành công                                       |
| <b>66. successful</b>   | /sək'sesfl/      | (adj) thành công                                        |
| <b>67. successfully</b> | /sək'sesfəli/    | (adv) một cách thành công                               |
| <b>68. unsuccessful</b> | /ʌn.sək'ses.fəl/ | (adj) không thành công                                  |

|                      |                 |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>69. usage</b>     | /ˈjuː.sɪdʒ/     | (n) cách dùng, cách sử dụng |
| <b>70. useful</b>    | /ˈjuː.sfl/      | (adj) có ích, hữu ích       |
| <b>71. usefully</b>  | /ˈjuː.sfəli/    | (adv) một cách hữu ích      |
| <b>72. useless</b>   | /ˈjuː.slis/     | (adj) vô ích, vô dụng       |
| <b>73. uselessly</b> | /ˈjuː.slisli/   | (adv) một cách vô ích       |
| <b>74. user</b>      | /ˈjuː.zər/      | (n) người dùng, vật dùng    |
| <b>75. usable</b>    | /ˈjuː.zə.bəl/   | (adj) có thể dùng được      |
| <b>76. unsable</b>   | /ʌnˈjuː.zə.bəl/ | (adj) không dùng được       |

## UNIT 28: WORK AND BUSINESS

### TOPIC VOCABULARY IN CONTRAST

| <b>WORDS</b>                         | ENGLISH<br>MEANING                                                | EXAMPLE                                  | VIETNAMESE<br>MEANING         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>1. Employer /<br/>ɪmˈplɔɪ(r)/</b> | a person or company that pays people to work for them             | They're very good employers              | (n) ông chủ                   |
| <b>2. Employee /<br/>ɪmˈplɔɪ:/</b>   | a person who is paid to work for somebody                         | The firm has over 500 employees.         | (n) nhân viên, người làm thuê |
| <b>3. Staff /<br/>staːf/</b>         | all the workers employed in an organization considered as a group | The hospital staff cared for me so well. | (n) nhân viên                 |
| <b>4. Job /<br/>dʒɒb/</b>            | work for which you receive regular                                | He's trying to get a job.                | (n) Nghề nghiệp               |

|                                     |                                                                                                                         |                                                     |                                            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                     | payment                                                                                                                 |                                                     |                                            |
| 5.<br><b>Work</b> /<br><b>wɜ:k/</b> | the job that a person does especially in order to earn money                                                            | He started work as a security guard.                | công việc                                  |
| 6.<br><b>Career</b> /kə'r<br>iə(r)/ | the series of jobs that a person has in a particular area of work, usually involving more responsibility as time passes | She has been concentrating on her career.           | (n) sự nghiệp                              |
| 7.<br><b>Earn</b> /ɜ:n/             | to get money for work that you do                                                                                       | She must earn a fortune (= earn a lot of money).    | (v) kiếm được                              |
| 8.<br><b>Win</b> /wɪn/              | to achieve or get something that you want, especially by your own efforts                                               | They are trying to win support for their proposals. | (v) nhận được                              |
| 9.<br><b>Gain</b> /geɪn/            | to obtain or win something, especially something that you need or want                                                  | The party gained over 50 per cent of the vote.      | (v) đạt được                               |
| 10.<br><b>Raise</b><br>/reɪz/       | to lift or move something to a higher level                                                                             | He raised a hand in greeting.                       | (v) tăng, giơ, nâng lên<br>(ngoại động từ) |
| 11. <b>Rise</b> /ra<br>ɪz/          | to come or go upwards; to reach                                                                                         | The river has risen by                              | (v) gia tăng (nội động từ)                 |

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                              |                                                              |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | a higher level or position                                                                                                                   | several metres.                                              |                                           |
| <b>12.</b><br><b>Wage(s) / we</b><br><b>ɪdʒ/</b>   | a regular amount of money that you earn, usually every week or every month, for work or services                                             | Workers in these stores earn a good wage.                    | (n) lương (tuần, tháng)                   |
| <b>13. Salary /</b><br><b>'sæləri/</b>             | money that employees receive for doing their job, especially professional employees or people working in an office, usually paid every month | The average monthly salary for an unskilled worker is \$550. | (n) lương tháng                           |
| <b>14. Pay</b><br><b>/peɪ/</b>                     | to give somebody money for work, goods, services, etc.                                                                                       | You have to pay extra for a single room.                     | (n) tiền lương, tiền được nhận            |
| <b>15.</b><br><b>Commute /</b><br><b>kə'mju:t/</b> | to travel regularly by bus, train, car, etc. between your place of work and your home                                                        | She commutes from Oxford to London every day.                | (v) đi lại , di chuyển từ nhà đến chỗ làm |

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                   |                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>16.</b></p> <p><b>Deliver</b> /dɪ'lɪvə(r)/</p>             | <p>to take goods, letters, etc. to the person or people they have been sent to</p>                                                                                      | <p>I get my food delivered from the supermarket to save time.</p> | <p>(v) giao hàng</p>                                         |
| <p><b>17.</b></p> <p><b>Retire</b> /rɪ'taɪə(r)/</p>              | <p>to leave your job and stop working, especially because you have reached a particular age or because you are ill; to tell somebody they must stop doing their job</p> | <p>He is retiring next year after 30 years with the company.</p>  | <p>(v) nghỉ hưu</p>                                          |
| <p><b>18.</b></p> <p><b>Resign</b> /rɪ'zaɪn/</p>                 | <p>to officially tell somebody that you are leaving your job, an organization, etc.</p>                                                                                 | <p>He resigned as manager after eight years.</p>                  | <p>(v) từ chức</p>                                           |
| <p><b>19.</b></p> <p><b>Fire</b> /'faɪə(r)/</p>                  | <p>to force somebody to leave their job</p>                                                                                                                             | <p>We had to fire him for dishonesty.</p>                         | <p>(v) sa thải</p>                                           |
| <p><b>20.</b></p> <p><b>Sack</b> /sæk/</p>                       | <p>to dismiss somebody from a job</p>                                                                                                                                   | <p>She was sacked for refusing to work on Sundays.</p>            | <p>(v) sa thải</p>                                           |
| <p><b>21.</b></p> <p><b>Make redundant</b> /meɪk rɪ'dʌndənt/</p> | <p>to dismiss (a person who is no longer needed) from a job</p>                                                                                                         | <p>My company will increase its costs by 7.8% and</p>             | <p>(v) sa thải ( do công ty đóng cửa, thu nhỏ hoạt động)</p> |

|                                                        |                                                                                                                      |                                                                                      |                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                                        |                                                                                                                      | make<br>redundant two<br>members of<br>staff                                         |                           |
| <b>22.</b><br><b>Overtime</b><br><b>/ 'əʊvətaɪm /</b>  | time that you<br>spend working at<br>your job after you<br>have worked the<br>normal hours                           | The union<br>announced a<br>ban on<br>overtime.                                      | (n) quá giờ               |
| <b>23.</b><br><b>Promotion</b><br><b>/ prə 'mɒʃn /</b> | a move to a more<br>important job or<br>rank in a company<br>or an organization                                      | The new job is<br>a promotion<br>for him.                                            | (n) thăng chức            |
| <b>24. Pension</b><br><b>/ 'penʃn /</b>                | an amount of<br>money paid<br>regularly by a<br>government or<br>company to<br>somebody who has<br>retired from work | The party<br>promised to<br>increase the<br>basic state<br>pension by £15<br>a week. | (n) lương hưu             |
| <b>25.</b><br><b>Company /</b><br><b>kʌmpəni /</b>     | a business<br>organization that<br>makes money by<br>producing or<br>selling goods or<br>services                    | It is the world's<br>largest<br>software<br>company.                                 | (n) công ty               |
| <b>26.</b><br><b>Firm / fɜ:m /</b>                     | a business or<br>company                                                                                             | They hired an<br>engineering<br>firm to produce<br>a model of                        | công ty, doanh nghiệ<br>p |

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                 |                |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                        | their device.                                                                   |                |
| <b>27.</b><br><b>Business</b> /<br><b>'biznəs/</b> | the activity of making, buying, selling or supplying goods or services for money                                                       | It's been a pleasure to do business with you.                                   | (n) Kinh doanh |
| <b>28.</b><br><b>Union</b> /<br><b>'juːniən/</b>   | an organization of workers, usually in a particular industry, that exists to protect their interests, improve conditions of work, etc. | Teachers' unions in England are demanding the same improvements as in Scotland. | liên đoàn      |
| <b>29.</b><br><b>Charity</b> /<br><b>'tʃærəti/</b> | an organization for helping people in need                                                                                             | Many charities sent money to help the victims of the famine.                    | từ thiện       |

## PHRASAL VERBS

|                            |                                         |                                                                   |                              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>1.</b> <b>Back out</b>  | decide not to do sth you agreed to do   | He lost confidence and backed out of the deal at the last minute. | không giữ đúng hẹn, nuốt lời |
| <b>2.</b> <b>Bring out</b> | produce and start to sell a new product | The band have just brought out their second                       | tung ra sản phẩm             |

|                            |                                                                          |                                                                                  |                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                            |                                                                          | album.                                                                           |                                                        |
| <b>3. Close down</b>       | stop operating (for companies)                                           | All the steelworks around here were closed down in the 1980s.                    | đóng cửa, ngừng kinh doanh                             |
| <b>4. See through (to)</b> | continue (or help to continue) to the end of sth unpleasant of difficult | She's determined to see the job through.                                         | tiếp tục đến cuối cùng điều gì không dễ chịu/ khó khăn |
| <b>5. See to</b>           | deal with                                                                | Will you see to the arrangements for the next meeting?                           | giải quyết, đối phó                                    |
| <b>6. Set to</b>           | start doing sth in a determined or enthusiastic way                      | Buehrle is set to make his ninth straight opening-day start, a franchise record. | bắt đầu làm gì 1 cách quyết tâm, nhiệt tình            |
| <b>7. Set out</b>          | start working on sth in order to achieve an aim                          | She set out to break the world record.                                           | bắt đầu làm gì để đạt mục tiêu                         |
| <b>8. Set up</b>           | start (a business, organisation, etc)                                    | She took out a bank loan and set up on her                                       | thành lập (công ty...)                                 |

*Destination B2*

|                         |                                                   |                                                                                 |                                            |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                         |                                                   | own.                                                                            |                                            |
| <b>9. Slow down</b>     | decrease speed                                    | Slow down!<br>You're driving too fast.                                          | giảm tốc độ                                |
| <b>10. Speed up</b>     | increase speed                                    | You see drivers speeding up when they should be slowing down.                   | tăng tốc                                   |
| <b>11. Stand in for</b> | do sb's job for them while they are not available | They can't replace Office in every office but can stand in for it in many homes | làm thay việc cho ai                       |
| <b>12. Take on</b>      | start to employ; accept (work or responsibility)  | She was taken on as a trainee.                                                  | thuê, mượn                                 |
| <b>13. Take over</b>    | take control of (a business, etc)                 | CBS Records was taken over by Sony.                                             | đảm nhận , đảm nhiệm công ty, doanh nghiệp |
| <b>14. Turn down</b>    | not accept (an offer, request, etc)               | Why did she turn down your invitation?                                          | từ chối                                    |

**PHRASES AND COLLOCATIONS**

|                  |                                                        |                                                          |                             |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Agreement</b> | <b>1.</b> come to/ reach (an) agreement (on/about sth) | these setbacks made most confederates much more eager to | đi đến sự thỏa thuận cái gì |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|                    |                                                     |                                                                                                          |                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                    |                                                     | come to reach an agreement with the royalists and negotiations were re-opened                            |                               |
|                    | <b>2. in agreement (on/about/with) sth</b>          | not least because life will be better if both are in agreement on the subject.                           | đồng ý về/ với cái gì         |
| <b>Arrangement</b> | <b>3. make an arrangement (with/for sb) (to do)</b> | we are calling on our brothers in somalia to sit down and make an arrangement to bring peace to somalia. | sắp xếp với/ cho ai làm gì    |
|                    | <b>4. have an arrangement (with sb) (to do)</b>     | now they have an arrangement to change the routes while the tournament is on.                            | có 1 sự sắp xếp với ai làm gì |
| <b>Business</b>    | <b>5. do business (with sb)</b>                     | we do business with every national structured cabling contractor in the country.                         | kinh doanh với ai             |
|                    | <b>6. in business</b>                               | the plan includes a lottery to determine which pot shops could stay in                                   | Vận hành, đi vào kinh doanh   |

|                  |                                                      |                                                                                  |                                     |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                  |                                                      | business.                                                                        |                                     |
|                  | <b>7. go somewhere on business</b>                   | i once had to go to lyon on business with a colleague from the paris office.     | đi đâu đó công tác                  |
|                  | <b>8. business trip</b>                              | he was trying to make a business trip to manhattan after his train was canceled  | chuyến công tác                     |
|                  | <b>9. small business</b>                             | as a scentsy consultant, one becomes the owner of his or her own small business. | kinh doanh nhỏ                      |
|                  | <b>10. big business</b>                              | for too long, government has been the voice of big business, not small business. | kinh doanh lớn                      |
| <b>Complaint</b> | <b>11.</b> have/make a complaint (about sth) (to sb) | i hope you also make a complaint to atos itself.                                 | phàn nàn với ai về điều gì          |
|                  | <b>12. letter of complaint ( to sb) (about sth)</b>  | the wikimedia foundation has had a letter of complaint about the comments above. | 1 lá thư phàn nàn với ai về điều gì |
| <b>Day</b>       | <b>13.</b> have/take/get a day off                   | the rangers get a day off before three road                                      | có 1 ngày nghỉ                      |

|                 |                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                         |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                 |                                                                  | games against the<br>chicago white sox.                                                         |                         |
|                 | <b>14. day job</b>                                               | many actors have<br>day jobs too.                                                               | công việc<br>chính      |
|                 | <b>15. day trip</b>                                              | do you fancy coming<br>on a day trip to bath<br>next saturday?                                  | chuyến đi<br>trong ngày |
|                 | <b>16. day by day</b>                                            | we are getting<br>healthier day by day<br>and losing weight<br>and thinking more<br>clearly.    | ngày qua<br>ngày        |
|                 | <b>17. the<br/>other/next day</b>                                | i knew that the next<br>day i would<br>remember<br>everything that<br>happened at the<br>party. | gần đây/ ngày<br>sau đó |
| <b>Decision</b> | <b>18. make/take a<br/>decision (to do sth)</b>                  | i should be allowed<br>to make a decision to<br>stay home and not<br>be picked on for it        | quyết định<br>làm gì    |
|                 | <b>19. come<br/>to/reach/make a<br/>decision (about<br/>sth)</b> | i had a meeting with<br>him when i was<br>trying to make a<br>decision about free<br>agency.    | đi đến quyết đ<br>ịnh   |
| <b>Duty</b>     | <b>20. do one's duty</b>                                         | when i was 18, i<br>thought i'd do my<br>duty and go to the                                     | làm nhiệm vụ            |

|                   |                                           |                                                                                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                   |                                           | army.                                                                             |                               |
|                   | <b>21. a sense of duty</b>                | i doubt he really wanted it but did it partly from a sense of duty and loyalty.   | trách nhiệm, nhiệm vụ         |
|                   | <b>22. on/off duty</b>                    | cole says the off-duty officer stayed at the scene and called emergency workers.  | đang/hết trực/nhiệm vụ        |
|                   | <b>23. have a duty to sb/to do</b>        | they might be the last surviving humans and have a duty to repopulate the world.  | có nhiệm vụ cho ai/ để làm gì |
| <b>Effort</b>     | <b>24. make an effort ( to do)</b>        | you want more for your labors than you are willing to make an effort to produce.  | nỗ lực làm gì                 |
|                   | <b>25. put effort into sth/doing</b>      | hey put an effort into getting something done, and they see how to make change.   | dành nhiều nỗ lực vào việc gì |
| <b>Experience</b> | <b>26. have an experience</b>             | i do not have an experience to share, but i hope everyone will keep this in mind. | có kinh nghiệm                |
|                   | <b>27. have/gain/get experience in/of</b> | all campers get experience in swimming, boating,                                  | có kinh nghiệm/ đạt được kinh |

|                 |                                                       |                                                                                             |                          |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                 | <b>sth/doing</b>                                      | fishing, hiking, crafts and high-ropes courses.                                             | nghiệm trong việc gì     |
|                 | <b>28. experienced in/at sth/doing</b>                | they are probably being experienced at different levels, but it still feels odd.            | có nhiều kinh nghiệm     |
| <b>Hold</b>     | <b>29. put/keep sb on hold</b>                        | so college basketball does not appear to need lew alcindor to keep its hold on this month.  | hoãn, chờ                |
|                 | <b>30. hold on (to sth)</b>                           | You should hold on to her, she's too good to lose to a competitor.                          | Tiếp tục tin và o cái gì |
|                 | <b>31. hold sth</b>                                   | my suggestion is that let people hold meeting and decide what they want africa centre to be | tổ chức                  |
| <b>Interest</b> | <b>32. have/take/express an interest in sth/doing</b> | plus, teachers understandably like students who express an interest in learning.            | thích thú trong việc gì  |
|                 | <b>33. in your interest to do</b>                     | it is in your best interest to keep a sharp eye on mutually held                            | có lợi cho ai để làm gì  |

|                  |                                           |                                                                                         |                                    |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                  |                                           | resources now.                                                                          |                                    |
|                  | <b>34. earn/get/pay interest</b>          | companies that win such flexibility typically have to pay higher interest rates.        | kiếm được/<br>trả lãi suất         |
| <b>Interview</b> | <b>35.</b> have/go to/attend an interview | they will then have to attend an interview to confirm the details in their application. | có, dự, đi đến<br>1 buổi phỏng vấn |
|                  | <b>36. job interview</b>                  | his reminds me of the day i first visited plymouth in 2004 for a job interview.         | phỏng vấn<br>công việc             |
| <b>Job</b>       | <b>37.</b> do a job                       | i'm here to do a job, i'm confident and i know i have what it takes to beat him         | làm 1 công việc                    |
|                  | <b>38. have a job (to do)</b>             | please leave those people alone as they have a job to do until the race is over.        | c                                  |
|                  | <b>39. apply for a job</b>                | you'd apply for a job and if you were good, you'd get a boat and be the captain.        | làm 1 công việc<br>để làm          |
|                  | <b>40. take/get a job</b>                 | a person should get a job based on what they can do not the color of their skin.        | xin việc                           |
|                  | <b>41. in a job</b>                       | their young pitching                                                                    | nhận việc                          |
|                  |                                           |                                                                                         | trong 1 công                       |

|             |                            |                                                                                  |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|             |                            | could give sabean new life in a job he has held since 1996.                      | việc                       |
| <b>Work</b> | <b>42. do some work</b>    | very day, a large variety of people from many fields sign on and do some work.   | làm việc                   |
|             | <b>43. have work to do</b> | then realize that you still have work to do about security.                      | có việc để làm             |
|             | <b>44. go to work</b>      | a day later rex drove to richmond and convinced kidd he was ready to go to work. | đi làm việc                |
|             | <b>45. at work</b>         | the easiest way to keep your energy up at work is to eat regularly and eat well. | đang làm việc, tại nơi làm |
|             | <b>46. work hard</b>       | i work hard to ensure that there are no unnecessary delays in cases being heard. | làm việc chăm chỉ          |
|             | <b>47. out of work</b>     | people who went out of work in the crisis have taken a while to find jobs again. | thất nghiệp                |

|  |                          |                                                                                  |              |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|  | <b>48. place of work</b> | the salaries of pharmacists varied significantly depending on the place of work. | nơi làm việc |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|

## WORD PATTERNS

|                                   |                                                                                                          |                             |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>1. absent from sth</b>         | Buffardi, who has been largely absent from the public eye, was sporting a beard.                         | vắng mặt                    |
| <b>2. apply for sth</b>           | California companies could apply for grants and loans to retool their factories.                         | xin cái gì                  |
| <b>3. apply in writing</b>        | In London for example, prospective visitors to the British museum had to apply in writing for admission. | vận dụng vào việc viết lách |
| <b>4. attach sth to sth</b>       | Another idea is to attach knives to the front of a truck and drive into a crowd.                         | đính kèm, liên quan đến     |
| <b>5. attached to sth</b>         | Russell clearly was attached to the excessive natures of this intertwined group.                         | kết nối, thích              |
| <b>6. begin doing/ to do/ sth</b> | At 13, your child can begin to do her own laundry and                                                    | bắt đầu làm gì              |

|                                       |                                                                                   |                                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                       | help prepare family meals.                                                        |                                             |
| <b>7. begin by doing</b>              | Canale said she hopes to begin by training 450 counselors in the next two years.  | bắt đầu bằng cách làm gì                    |
| <b>8. depend on sth/sb</b>            | You can't depend on a government regulation or a grant or a subsidy to help you.  | phụ thuộc vào                               |
| <b>9. experienced in/at sth/doing</b> | Zoo officials said he is well-trained and highly experienced in handling tigers.  | có kinh nghiệm trong lĩnh vực nào đó        |
| <b>10. good for sb (to do sth)</b>    | I thought it would be good for me to say it, but everything is worst with me now. | tốt cho ai làm gì                           |
| <b>11. good at sth/doing</b>          | He's good at the specialty, and a team might just grab him in the seventh round.  | giỏi về cái gì                              |
| <b>12. good to sb</b>                 | And he has a good nature, although nature has not been particularly good to him.  | tử tế, sẵn sàng giúp đỡ ai                  |
| <b>13. qualify as/in sth</b>          | Slot machines are operated by the Delaware Lottery and thus qualify as lotteries. | đủ trình độ chuyên môn như là/ trong cái gì |
| <b>14. responsible for sth/doing</b>  | We're each responsible for taking charge and making                               | chịu trách nhiệm                            |

|                                    |                                                                                                       |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                    | things happen for ourselves.                                                                          |                               |
| <b>15. specialise in sth/doing</b> | Suma specialise in vegetarian, Fairtrade, organic, ethical and natural products                       | chuyên môn về cái gì          |
| <b>16. train to do</b>             | Most of us can tell when an athlete puts in an honest day's work and how hard he must train to do so. | huấn luyện để làm gì          |
| <b>17. work as/at/in sth</b>       | We are looking for interesting people of all ages who live and work in the town.                      | làm việc như là/tại đâu/ở đâu |
| <b>18. work for sb</b>             | She is an attorney and signed a contract to do per diem work for a local lawyer.                      | làm việc cho ai               |

## WORD FORMATION

|                                    |                            |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>19. add</b>                     | /æd/                       | (v) cộng vào/thêm vào                                            |
| <b>20. added</b>                   | /'ædɪd/                    | được cộng, thêm vào                                              |
| <b>21. addition</b>                | /ə'dɪʃn/                   | (n) sự thêm vào, phép cộng                                       |
| <b>22. additional additionally</b> | /ə'dɪʃənl/ /ə'dɪʃənəli/    | (adj) thêm/bổ sung (adv) thêm/bổ sung                            |
| <b>23. apply</b>                   | /ə'plai/                   | (v) nộp đơn xin việc                                             |
| <b>24. applicable inapplicable</b> | /ə'plɪkəbl/ /,ɪnə'plɪkəbl/ | (adj) liên quan = relevant<br>(adj) không được sử dụng, vận dụng |

Destination B2

|                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>25. applied</b>                                                     | /ə'plaɪd/                                             | (adj) được vận dụng, áp dụng                                                               |
| <b>26. applicant</b>                                                   | /'æplɪkənt/                                           | (n) người xin việc                                                                         |
| <b>27. application</b>                                                 | /,æplɪ'keɪʃn/                                         | (n) đơn xin việc                                                                           |
| <b>28. commerce</b>                                                    | /'kɒmɜ:s/                                             | (n) thương mại, sự buôn bán                                                                |
| <b>29. commercial<br/>commercially</b>                                 | /kə'mɜ:ʃl/ /kə'mɜ:ʃəli/                               | (adj) thương mại, mua bán<br>(adv) thương mại, mua bán                                     |
| <b>30. dedicate</b>                                                    | /'dedɪkeɪt/                                           | (v) cống hiến                                                                              |
| <b>31. dedicated</b>                                                   | /'dedɪkeɪtɪd/                                         | (adj) tận tụy, cống hiến                                                                   |
| <b>32. dedication</b>                                                  | /,dedɪ'keɪʃn/                                         | (n) sự tận tụy, sự cống hiến                                                               |
| <b>33. effect</b>                                                      | /ɪ'fekt/                                              | (n) sự ảnh hưởng                                                                           |
| <b>34. effective<br/>effectively<br/>ineffective<br/>ineffectively</b> | /ɪ'fektɪv/ /ɪ'fektɪvli/ /,ɪnɪ'fektɪv/ /,ɪnɪ'fektɪvli/ | (adj) hữu hiệu (adv) hữu hiệu<br>(adj) không hữu hiệu<br>(adv) không hữu hiệu              |
| <b>35. employ</b>                                                      | /ɪm'plɔɪ/                                             | (v) thuê/tuyển dụng                                                                        |
| <b>36. unemployed<br/>employed</b>                                     | /,ʌnɪm'plɔɪd/ /ɪm'plɔɪ/                               | (adj) thất nghiệp (adj) có việc làm                                                        |
| <b>37. employable<br/>unemployable</b>                                 | /ɪm'plɔɪəbl/ /,ʌnɪm'plɔɪəbl/                          | (adj) có đủ kĩ năng, trình độ chuyên môn<br>(adj) không có đủ kĩ năng, trình độ chuyên môn |
| <b>38. employment<br/>unemployment</b>                                 | /ɪm'plɔɪmənt/ /,ʌnɪm'plɔɪmənt/                        | (n) công việc (n) sự thất nghiệp                                                           |
| <b>39. employer</b>                                                    | /ɪm'plɔɪə(r)/                                         | (n) người thuê, chủ                                                                        |

|                                                                                  |                                                              |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  |                                                              |                                                                       |
| <b>40. employee</b>                                                              | /ɪm'plɔɪ:/                                                   | (n) người làm công, nhân viên                                         |
| <b>41. help</b>                                                                  | /help/                                                       | (v) giúp đỡ                                                           |
| <b>42. helpful</b><br><b>helpfully</b><br><b>unhelpful</b><br><b>unhelpfully</b> | /'helpfl/    /'helpfəli/    /ʌn<br>'helpfl/    /ʌn'hɛlpfəli/ | (adj) có ích (adv) có ích<br>(adj) không có ích (adv)<br>không có ích |
| <b>43. helpless</b><br><b>helplessly</b>                                         | /'helpləs/    /'helpləsli/                                   | (adj) vô vọng/bất lực<br>(adv) vô vọng/bất lực                        |
| <b>44. helping</b>                                                               | /'helpɪŋ/                                                    | (n) khẩu phần ăn                                                      |
| <b>45. helper</b>                                                                | /'helpə(r)/                                                  | (n) người giúp đỡ                                                     |
| <b>46. industry</b>                                                              | /'ɪndəstri/                                                  | (n) ngành công nghiệp/sản xuất                                        |
| <b>47. industrial</b><br><b>industrially</b>                                     | /ɪn'dʌstriəl/    /ɪn'dʌstriəli/                              | (adj) mang tính công nghiệp (adv) một cách công nghiệp                |
| <b>48. industrious</b><br><b>industriously</b>                                   | /ɪn'dʌstriəs/    /ɪn'dʌstriəsli/                             | (adj) cần cù, siêng năng<br>(adv) một cách cần cù, siêng năng         |
| <b>49. machine</b>                                                               | /mə'ʃiːn/                                                    | (n) máy móc, thiết bị                                                 |
| <b>50. machinery</b>                                                             | /mə'ʃiːnəri/                                                 | (n) máy móc (nói chung)                                               |
| <b>51. manage</b>                                                                | /'mænɪdʒ/                                                    | (v) quản lí                                                           |
| <b>52. managing</b>                                                              | /'mænɪdʒɪŋ/                                                  | quản lí                                                               |
| <b>53. management</b>                                                            | /'mænɪdʒmənt/                                                | (n) sự quản lí                                                        |
| <b>54. manager</b>                                                               | /'mænɪdʒə(r)/                                                | (n) người quản lí                                                     |

Destination B2

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                               |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>55. meet</b>                                                                                      | /mi:t/                                                                                                        | (v) gặp gỡ, đón                                                                                         |
| <b>56. met</b>                                                                                       | /met/                                                                                                         | (v2) gặp gỡ, đón                                                                                        |
| <b>57. meeting</b>                                                                                   | /'mi:tiŋ/                                                                                                     | (n) buổi họp, buổi gặp mặt                                                                              |
| <b>58. profession</b>                                                                                | /prə'feʃn/                                                                                                    | (n) nghề nghiệp                                                                                         |
| <b>59. professional</b><br><b>professionally</b><br><b>unprofessional</b><br><b>unprofessionally</b> | /prə'feʃnl/                      /prə<br>'feʃnəli/                      /,ʌnprə<br>'feʃnl/   /,ʌnprə'feʃnəli/ | (adj) chuyên nghiệp (adv)<br>chuyên nghiệp (adj)<br>không chuyên nghiệp<br>(adv) không chuyên<br>nghiệp |
| <b>60. qualify</b>                                                                                   | /'kwɒlɪfaɪ/                                                                                                   | (v) đủ phẩm chất, trình độ                                                                              |
| <b>61. qualified</b><br><b>unqualified</b>                                                           | /'kwɒlɪfaɪd/                      /,ʌn<br>'kwɒlɪfaɪd/                                                         | (adj) đủ trình độ chuyên môn (adj) không đủ trình độ chuyên môn                                         |
| <b>62. qualifying</b>                                                                                | /'kwɒlɪfaɪŋ/                                                                                                  | (adj) đủ điều kiện                                                                                      |
| <b>63. qualification</b>                                                                             | /,kwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn/                                                                                              | (n) trình độ chuyên môn                                                                                 |
| <b>64. responsible</b>                                                                               | /rɪ'spɒnsəbl/                                                                                                 | (adj) vô trách nhiệm                                                                                    |
| <b>65. irresponsible</b>                                                                             | /,ɪrɪ'spɒnsəbl/                                                                                               | (adj) vô trách nhiệm                                                                                    |
| <b>66. responsibly</b><br><b>irresponsibly</b>                                                       | /rɪ'spɒnsəbli/                      /,ɪrɪ<br>'spɒnsəbli/                                                      | (adv) một cách đầy trách nhiệm (adv) một cách vô trách nhiệm                                            |
| <b>67. responsibility</b><br><b>irresponsibility</b>                                                 | /rɪ'spɒnsə'bɪləti/                      /,ɪrɪ<br>'spɒnsə'bɪləti/                                              | (n) có trách nhiệm (n) vô trách nhiệm                                                                   |
| <b>68. supervise</b>                                                                                 | /'su:pəvaɪz/                                                                                                  | (v) giám sát                                                                                            |
| <b>69. supervision</b>                                                                               | /,su:pə'vɪʒn/                                                                                                 | (n) sự giám sát                                                                                         |

*Destination B2*

|                                                |                               |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|                                                |                               |                                                 |
| <b>70. supervisor</b>                          | / 'su:pəvaɪzə(r) /            | (n) người giám sát                              |
| <b>71. work</b>                                | / wɜ:k /                      | (v) làm việc (n) công việc                      |
| <b>72. working</b>                             | / 'wɜ:kɪŋ /                   | (adj) có việc làm                               |
| <b>73.       workable</b><br><b>unworkable</b> | / 'wɜ:kəbl /   /ʌn 'wɜ:kəbl / | (adj) thực tế, hiệu quả<br>(adj) không hiệu quả |
| <b>74. worker</b>                              | / 'wɜ:kə(r) /                 | (n) công nhân                                   |
| <b>75. works</b>                               | / wɜ:ks /                     | (n) tác phẩm                                    |